239D COMPACT TRACK LOADER
SANFORD, NC, USA

	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

Standard Equipment:

POWERTRAIN

Cat C2.2TA DI diesel engine
-Gross horsepower per SAE J1349
67 hp (50 kW) @ 2800 RPM
-EPA Tier 4f and EU Stage IIIB
certified with aftertreatment
-Electric fuel priming pump
-Glow plugs starting aid
-Liquid cooled, direct injection
Air cleaner, dual element, radial seal
S-O-S sampling valve, hydraulic oil
Filter, cartridge type, hydraulic
Filters, cartridge type, fuel
and water separator
Radiator / hydraulic oil
Cooler (side-by-side)
Spring applied, hydraulically released,
parking brakes
Hydrostatic transmission

UNDERCARRIAGE

Rubber track 12.6 in (320mm)
Dual flange front idler
Single flange rear idler
Suspension - independent torsion axle(4)
One speed

HYDRAULICS

Standard flow auxiliary hydraulics with
continuous flow
CONTROLS:
Electro/hydraulic implement control
Electro/hydraulic hydrostatic
transmission control

ELECTRICAL

12 volt electrical system
85 ampere alternator
Ignition key start / stop / aux switch
Lights:
-Gauge backlighting
-Two rear tail lights
-Dome light
Backup alarm
Electrical outlet, Beacon

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

Operator warning system indicators:
-Air filter restriction
-Alternator output
-Armrest raised / operator out of seat
-Engine coolant temperature
-Engine oil pressure
-Glow plug activation
-Hydraulic filter restriction
-Hydraulic oil temperature
-Park brake engages
-Engine emission system
Gauges: fuel level and hour meter
Storage compartment with netting
Adjustable vinyl seat
Ergonomic contoured armrest
Adjustable joystick controls
Control interlock system, when operator
Leaves seat or armrest raised :
-Hydraulic system disables
-Hydrostatic transmission disables
-Parking brake engages
ROPS cab, open, tilt up
Anti-theft security system w/6-button
keypad
FOPS, Level I
Top and rear windows
Floormat
Interior rear view mirror
12V electric socket
Horn
Hand (dial) throttle, electronic

FRAMES

Lift linkage, radial path
Chassis, one piece welded
Machine tie down points (4)
Belly pan cleanout
Support, lift arm
Rear bumper, welded

OTHER STANDARD EQUIPMENT

Engine enclosure - lockable
Extended life antifreeze (-37C, -34F)
Coupler, mechanical
Hydraulic oil level sight gauge
Radiator coolant level sight gauge
Radiator expansion bottle
Cat tough guard hose
Heavy duty flat faced quick disconnects
Split d-ring to route work tool hoses
along side of left lift arm
Variable speed hydraulic cooling fan
Per SAE J818-2007 and EN 474-3:2006 and
ISO 14397-1:2007
Rated operating capacity:
At 50% Tipping Load
- 2050 lb (930 kg)
At 35% Tipping Load
- 1435 lb (651 kg)

239D COMPACT TRACK LOADER
SANFORD, NC, USA

	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

Lane 2 is reserved for the Base Order Management Program
Please use Lane 2 when placing orders that are part of the Base Order Management program

522-5383 **239D CTL DCA1** 0 **$53,160**

LANE 1 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD PDC
LANE 2 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY USING PRIORITY CODE L2
LANE 3 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY USING PRIORITY CODE L2

INCLUDES:
418-5603 239D COMPACT TRACK LOADER HRC
421-0340 CONVERSION ARRANGEMENT
522-2549 CERTIFICATION ARR, (US/Canada)
418-6011 PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H2)
485-0411 CONTROL, ISO, PROP
420-9754 RUBBER BELT, 1 SPD, D/S IDLER
421-0016 RIDE CONTROL, NONE
418-5751 ROPS, OPEN (C1)
345-6349 SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,VINYL,HEAT
422-5564 DISPLAY, BASIC, ANTI-THEFT
421-0047 BATTERY, 850 CCA, DISC
258-4095 SEAT BELT, 2"
441-5939 FAN, COOLING, DEMAND
416-5901 QUICK COUPLER, MANUAL
494-1672 LIGHTS, HALOGEN

NOTE: Please refer to the Lane 1 section to complete your order.

527-3505 **239D CTL DCA2** 0 **$60,410**

LANE 1 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD PDC

INCLUDES:
418-5603 239D COMPACT TRACK LOADER HRC
421-0340 CONVERSION ARRANGEMENT
522-2549 CERTIFICATION ARR, (US/Canada)
418-6011 PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H2)
421-0048 HYDRAULICS, PROPORTIONAL, WT
420-9754 RUBBER BELT, 1 SPD, D/S IDLER
421-0016 RIDE CONTROL, NONE
418-5753 ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH A/C (C3)
345-6359 SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,CLOTH,HEAT
418-5959 DOOR, CAB, GLASS
345-6175 RADIO READY
465-3706 DISPLAY, ADVANCED, LCD
421-0047 BATTERY, HEAVY DUTY, DISC
258-4095 SEAT BELT, 2"
441-5939 FAN, COOLING, DEMAND
172-4445 HEATER, ENGINE BLOCK, 120V
515-8594 QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC
495-1672 LIGHTS, HALOGEN

NOTE: Please refer to the Lane 1 section to complete your order.

239D COMPACT TRACK LOADER
SANFORD, NC, USA

		Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER
418-5603	**239D COMPACT TRACK LOADER HRC**	0	**$50,480**
	LANE 2 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY LANE 3 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY Meets EPA Tier 4 Final and EU Stage IIIB emission standards. Available for AM-N, Europe, Turkey, Israel, Puerto Rico, South Korea, Australia and New Zealand		
0P-3625	**239D MISC MATERIAL**	0	**NC**
	ONLY AVAILABLE FROM WACO PARTS SERVICE Use this top level reference number only when ordering KITS in CMOPS to be transferred via the bridge to ANTARES Parts Ordering. Work Tools are sourced via Caterpillar Parts Distribution system. Skid Steer Loader and Work Tools order REQUIRE individual CMOPS order entries. Zeebrugge Distribution Center (ZDC) orders do NOT require individual CMOPS order entries and may include both the machine and work tool orders. Refer to WT_SSL price list to order Work Tools.		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 1	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

LANE 1 AM-NORTH MANDATORY ATTACHMENTS

(MUST CHOOSE ONE FROM EACH CATEGORY)

LANE SELECTION

YOU MUST SELECT THIS REFERENCE WHEN ORDERING FROM THE PDC.

	0P-9001	**LANE 1 ORDER**	0	NC

WARNING DECALS

L	418-6039	**INSTRUCTIONS, ANSI, USA** This package includes picto decals as required for USA.	0	NC
L	418-6046	**INSTRUCTIONS, ISO** This package includes picto decals as required for all countries except USA.	0	NC

TRACKS

L	420-9886	**TRACK,RUBBER,400MM(15.7 IN)BAR** Steel embed rubber track with BAR tread provides lower ground disturbance and increased traction in snow. Provides 1,753mm (69 inch) machine width	0	$505

PRODUCT LINK

L	441-4818	**PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL240** Product Link Basic series PL240 offers expanded coverage including 3G UMTS and HSPA+ as well as 2G GSM and GPRS cellular networks to transmit hour and location informatin for viewing in Product Link's remote monitorin web interface. The data is updated up to 4 times per day while the engine is running. ONLY FOR USE WITH: US Dealers	0	NC
L	515-3153	**PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL240** Product Link Basic series PL240 uses cellular networks to transmit hour and location information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent data transmission. ONLY FOR USE WITH: Canada	0	NC

SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS

	421-8926	**SERIALIZED TECHNICAL MEDIA KIT** The technical media kit will include the Operations & Maintenance Manual (OMM) and other media specified on the Factory Notification List required to ship products from the manufacturing facility. Kit may contain multiple Operation & Maintenance Manuals (OMM) based on the final country of destination. Contents will vary. Any additional media or translations not included in the kit, should be ordered through publications.cat.com	0	NC

USE	REF NO.	LANE 1	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

LANE 1 AM-NORTH MANDATORY ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

PACKING

0P-1176	CAROLINA CDC - - AVAILABILITY	0	$1 NET

PROTECTION

0P-2266	SHIPPING/STORAGE PROTECTION	0	$207 NET

Provides protective application of Fluid Film TM for protection while shipping and for extended storage periods.
If desired, this product can be power washed with warm soapy water prior to shipment to the customer.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

LANE SELECTION

	0P-9002	LANE 2 ORDER	0	NC
		Only for dealers enrolled in the Base Orders Management (BOM) program.		
	0P-9003	LANE 3 ORDER	0	NC

REGIONAL PACKAGES

CONVERSION ARRANGEMENTS

L	421-0340	CONVERSION ARRANGEMENT	0	NC

CERTIFICATION ARRANGEMENTS/YEAR OF MANUFACTURE

L	563-1163	CERTIFICATION ARR, P65	0	NC
		REQUIRED for US		
L	522-2549	CERTIFICATION ARR, (US/CANADA)	0	NC
		REQUIRED for Canada		
		Will be included in DCAs built before August 1, 2018		

WARNING DECALS

L	418-6039	INSTRUCTIONS, ANSI, USA	0	NC
		This package includes picto decals as required for USA.		

PERFORMANCE PACKAGES

HYDRAULIC PERFORMANCE PACKAGES

L	418-6010	PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H1)	0	NC
		All of the following are included in this package:		
		Standard Flow - 18 gpm (67 lpm)		
		Self Level, None		
		Hydraulic Controls - Standard Flow (Must select one below)		
L	418-6011	PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H2)	0	$905
		All of the following are included in this package:		
		Standard Flow - 18 gpm (67 lpm)		
		Dual Self Level		
		Hydraulic Controls - Standard Flow (Must select one below)		
L	418-6012	PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H3)	0	$2,520
		All of the following are included in this package:		
		High Flow - 26 gpm (99 lpm)		
		Dual Self Level		
		Hydraulic Controls - High Flow (Must select one below)		

HYDRAULIC CONTROLS

Standard Flow (FOR USE WITH H1 & H2)

L	485-0410	CONTROL, ISO, ON/OFF	0	$226
		Cannot be used with H3. Provides ISO joystick controls and electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

PERFORMANCE PACKAGES (CONT.)

HYDRAULIC CONTROLS (Cont.)

L	485-0411	**CONTROL, ISO, PROP** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides ISO joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick) and electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality	0	$435
L	421-0048	**CONTROL, ISO, PROP, WT** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides ISO joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick) and electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality. Also includes 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness.	0	$775
L	485-0413	**CONTROL, HAND-FOOT, PROP** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides (single axis) Hand drive joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick) and Foot pedal implement controls	0	$855
L	418-3490	**CONTROL, HAND-FOOT, PROP, WT** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides (single axis) Hand drive joystick controls and Foot pedal implement controls (4 button left hand joystick). Also includes 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness.	0	$1,190

High Flow (FOR USE WITH H3 ONLY)

L	485-0403	**CONTROL, ISO, PROP, WT** . . . . . For use with H3 Only. Provides ISO joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick - Thumb roller with 2 button right hand joystick) and 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness. Also includes electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality.	0	$880
L	418-3480	**CONTROL, HAND-FOOT, PROP, WT** . . . . . For use with H3 Only. Provides (single axis) Hand drive joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick-Thumb roller with 2 button right hand joystick) and Foot pedal implement controls. Also includes 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness.	0	$1,305

RIDE CONTROL

L	421-0016	**RIDE CONTROL, NONE**	0	NC
L	421-0017	**RIDE CONTROL**	0	$1,045

RIDE CONTROL FILM

L	422-3445	**FILM, RIDE CONTROL, ANSI** . . . . . REQUIRED WHEN SELECTING RIDE CONTROL	0	NC

FEATURE PACKAGES

COMFORT PACKAGES

L	418-5750	**ROPS, OPEN (C0)** . . . . . All of the following are included in this package: Seat, Static, Vinyl Cab Mounted Controls, Adjustable (hand tool required) Headliner, None	0	NC

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FEATURE PACKAGES (CONT.)

COMFORT PACKAGES (Cont.)

L	418-5751	**ROPS, OPEN (C1)**	0	$438
		All of the following are included in this package: Deluxe Headliner & rear post trim covers Cup Holder Seat (Must select one below)		
L	418-5752	**ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH HEAT (C2)**	0	$2,845
		All of the following are included in this package: Deluxe Headliner & post trim covers Cup Holder Side Windows Heater and Defroster Seat (Must select one below) Door (Must select one below)		
L	418-5753	**ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH A/C (C3)**	0	$4,895
		All of the following are included in this package: Deluxe Headliner & post trim covers Cup Holder Side Windows Air Conditioner including Heater and Defroster Seat (Must select one below) Door (Must select one below)		

SEAT

Must select ONE if a C1, C2 or C3 cab package was selected above.

L	345-6329	**SEAT, SUSPENSION, VINYL**	0	$359
		Includes: Cab Mounted Controls, Adjustable (hand tool required) For Use With: C1, C2 and C3 Cab Package		
L	345-6349	**SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,VINYL,HEAT**	0	$780
		High back heated seat with recline, lumbar support, and Fully Adjustable Seat Mounted Controls. For Use With: C1, C2 and C3 Cab Package		
L	345-6359	**SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,CLOTH,HEAT**	0	$805
		High back heated seat with recline, lumbar support, and Fully Adjustable Seat Mounted Controls. For Use With: C2 and C3 Cab Package		

DOOR

Must select ONE if an Enclosed ROPS was selected above.

P	418-5959	**DOOR, CAB, GLASS**	0	$108
P	418-5960	**DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE**	0	$214

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FEATURE PACKAGES (CONT.)

RADIO

Bluetooth radio technology enables the use of a hands free function such as listening to music and making phone calls.
Authorization varies by country, please contact your Cat marketing representative with questions or click on the link below:
https://dealer.cat.com/en/products/technology.html

Selection of ONE required for C2 or C3 Comfort Package

L	345-6175	RADIO READY	0	$154
		Provides Speakers, Wiring, Radio Box, Antenna & Cable, and hardware required to install a single DIN radio.		
L	345-6180	RADIO, AM/FM, BLUETOOTH	0	$510
		Provides factory installed radio: Includes Bluetooth interface, microphone, and auxiliary inputs (USB port and aux input jack) to connect external audio devices.		

MACHINE DISPLAY

L	422-5564	DISPLAY, BASIC, ANTI-THEFT	0	NC
		Note: Anti-theft Security System will ship from factory installed but disabled. Dealer must enable.		
L	422-5565	DISPLAY, ADVANCED, LCD, CAMERA	0	$1,140
		Includes: Full color 5 in. LCD screen with digital gauge display. Provides Creep control, Hystat response adjustment, Implement response adjustment, Fuel gauge, Hydraulic temperature gauge, Engine coolant gauge, Tachometer, Language selection and Advanced multi-operator Anti-theft Security System and Monitoring. Also provides USB charging port. Note: Rear camera installed. Anti-theft Security System feature will ship from factory installed but disabled.		

UNDERCARRIAGE

UNDERCARRIAGE

L	420-9754	RUBBER BELT, 1 SPD, D/S IDLER	0	NC
		Provides undercarriage for the steel embed rubber belt with dual flange front idler and single flange rear idler		

TRACKS

L	420-9890	TRACK,RUBBER,320MM(12.6IN)BLCK	0	NC
		Steel embed rubber track with standard construction block tread. Provides 1,676mm (66 inch) machine width		
L	420-9886	TRACK,RUBBER,400MM(15.7 IN)BAR	0	$505
		Steel embed rubber track with BAR tread provides lower ground disturbance and increased traction in snow. Provides 1,753mm (69 inch) machine width		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

STARTERS, BATTERIES, & ALTERNATORS

BATTERIES

L	422-5512	BATTERY, 850 CCA, HEAVY DUTY	0	NC
L	421-0047	BATTERY, HEAVY DUTY, DISC 850 CCA with Battery Disconnect Switch REQUIRED For EU Dealers	0	$125

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

LIGHTS

L	495-1672	LIGHTS, HALOGEN Two (2) forward facing adjustable halogen work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing halogen work lights (frame mounted).	0	NC
L	495-1671	LIGHTS, LED Two (2) forward facing adjustable LED work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing LED work lights (frame mounted). LED lighting advantages vs halogens: brighter work site illumination, cooler, more resistant to vibration and longer life.	0	$279

SEAT BELTS

L	258-4095	SEAT BELT, 2"	0	NC
L	258-4096	SEAT BELT, 3" Required in California.	0	$142

TECHNOLOGY PRODUCTS

PRODUCT LINK

Product Link enables the remote transmission of information about the location, operation and condition of your equipment. Efficiently and effectively monitor the performance of your assets to help keep your jobs on schedule, maintain equipment condition and reduce the costs of owning and operating your fleet. Availability varies by country - please reference https://Dealer.cat.com/PL/Certification for certified countries. Please contact your Caterpillar marketing representative with questions.

L	441-4818	PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL240 Product Link Basic series PL240 uses cellular networks to transmit hour and location information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent data transmission.	0	NC
L	441-4819	PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL641 Product Link Pro series PL641 offers expanded coverage including 3G UMTS and CDMA2000 as well as 2G GSM and CDMA cellular networks to transmit location, utilization and condition information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent transmission and larger volumes of data.	0	$833

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

COOLING

COOLING FAN

L	441-5939	FAN, COOLING, DEMAND	0	NC
		Provides variable speed hydraulic cooling fan. Sensors monitor machine cooling requirements to modulate the fan speed providing "on demand" cooling.		

QUICK COUPLERS

L	416-5901	QUICK COUPLER, MANUAL	0	NC
L	515-8594	QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC	0	$995

INSTRUCTIONS

SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS

421-8926	SERIALIZED TECHNICAL MEDIA KIT	0	NC
	The technical media kit will include the Operations & Maintenance Manual (OMM) and other media specified on the Factory Notification List required to ship products from the manufacturing facility. Kit may contain multiple Operation & Maintenance Manuals (OMM) based on the final country of destination. Contents will vary. Any additional media or translations not included in the kit, should be ordered through publications.cat.com		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

SPECIAL ARRANGEMENTS

C	0P-0528	**PAINT, CUSTOM**	0	$1,860 NET
		FOR USE IN LANE 3 ONLY Paint specification (RAL #) required. Advise via MSO notes. Custom paint order provides a SINGLE COLOR, non-metallic, high gloss custom finish. Once a custom paint order is placed, it may not be cancelled. Custom paint extends availablility from what is published. Contact the factory for current availability information. Note 1: Florescent colors and matte finishes are not available. Note 2: Some components will NOT receive the custom paint color. The engine and items not externally visible will be painted yellow. CTLs with the optional steel track undercarriage will be provided with a black track. Cylinders, cab, coupler, radiator grill and the MTL undercarriage will be painted black.		

ELECTRICAL

L	309-1325	**ROTATING BEACON**	0	$216
		Magnetic base, mounted to top of cab. Operates when key switch is in "On" position.		

OTHER ATTACHMENTS

L	345-5234	**RETURN TO DIG/WRKTL POSITIONER**	0	$288
		Self Level enabled RTD/WT positioner Return to Dig automatically lowers lift arms and returns work tool to preset angle. Work Tool positioner automatically returns work tool to present angle. Requires H2 or H3 performance package		
L	420-9750	**COUNTERWEIGHT,MACHINE,EXTERNAL**	0	$1,030
		Includes 2 pairs of external weights bolted to the frame tower. Suggested for applications where additional rated operating capacity (ROC) is needed. Machine ROC increased by 200 lbs (90 kg).		
L	172-4445	**HEATER, ENGINE BLOCK, 120V**	1	$195
		120 Volt - For additional cold weather startability.		
L	457-1215	**LIFTING EYES, FOUR POINT**	0	$192
		Included in Conversion Arrangements: EU & Roading CANNOT BE USED WITH: TANK, WATER		

WORK TOOLS

To view and order all available Work Tool Selections refer to WT-SSL or WT-HAMR price lists.
NOTE: Work Tools, except Hammers, are sourced via Caterpillar parts distribution system.
CMOPS orders for Compact Track Loaders and Work Tools MUST be ordered separately.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FLUIDS

L	418-9011	**OIL, HYDRAULIC, COLD OPERATION**	0	$665
		Recommended for use in hydraulic system where ambient temperatures are below 32 F (0 C).		

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS

Available Through Parts Distribution.

345-6070 KIT, FOPS, LEVEL 2
Falling Object Protective Structure level 2.
Provides additional overhead protection.
Recommended for use in demolition applications.
Not compatible with the roof mounted Auxiliary Hydraulic Cooler.
Meets ISO 3449: 1992
Note: The part number provided is for reference only.
Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS8703 for parts list and installation instructions.

474-5632 KIT, SINGLE POINT LIFT
Contains parts that attach to cab roof and allow machine to be lifted from a single point. The part number provided is for reference only.
Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS9970 for parts list and installation instructions.

418-5883 KIT, FOPS LEVEL 2 W/ 4 PT LIFT
This kit combines the Falling Object Protective Structure level 2 and 4 point lifting functionality. Recommended for use in applications where additional overhead protection and 4 point lifting are both desired (ex. demolition).
Note: The part number provided is for reference only.
Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS9989 for parts list and installation instructions.

495-3792 KIT, CCB HEATER
For proper installation, refer to media number M0079588.
Required for operating in temperatures BELOW -32C (-25F). Provides an insulated closed crankcase breather (CCB) canister and two insulated hoses.
Estimated time to install: 2 hours

The RETURN TO DIG/WRKTL POSITIONER feature is available as a Software Enabled Attachment (SEA) and is installed using Electronic Technician and a unique password. Cost to enable the feature via password is approximately $221 USD Dealer Net (January, 2016). Machine must be equipped with the Electronic Self Level feature, provided in the H2 or H3 performance package to install the SEA.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through Parts Distribution. (Cont.)

DEDICATED ALTERNATE PATTERN (H-pattern):
As of January 2018, this feature is standard from the factory. There is no cost. Using Electronic Technician the dealer can configure the machine to operate using the alternative "H" control pattern. With this feature there is no method to allow the operator to change the pattern in the cab. Refer to media number REHS8719.

SELECTABLE PATTERN CONTROL (ISO/H patterns):
This feature is a Software Enabled Attachment (SEA) and is installed using Electronic Technician and a unique password. The SEA cost to enable the feature via password is approximately $250 USD Dealer Net (January, 2018). Allows an operator to select either standard CAT control pattern or the alternative "H" control pattern with the flip of a switch. Estimated time to install: 30 min.
Refer to media number REHS8718 for appropriate parts list.

The components required are available for order from the Parts Department.

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering.

NOTE: US & Canada ONLY may place orders in CMOPS to be transferred via the bridge to ANTARES Parts Ordering.
When ordering via CMOPS include top level reference numbers (0P-3625) and 0P number for packing.

524-0804 **KIT, ADVANCED DISPLAY** . . . . . 0 **$969 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number M0077883.
Includes: Full color 5 in. LCD screen with digital gauge display. Provides Creep Control, Hystat response adjustment, Implement response adjustment, Fuel gauge, Hydraulic temperature gauge, Engine coolant gauge, Tachometer, Language selection and Advanced multi-operator Anti-theft Security and Monitoring. Also provides USB charging port.
Note: Rear camera ready.
Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes

388-8284 **KIT, CAMERA REAR VIEW** . . . . . 0 **$458 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8711.
Note: Requires Advanced Display
Estimated time to install: 1 hour

484-6346 **KIT, BATTERY DISCONNECT** . . . . . 0 **$126 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0192.
Provides components needed to install a battery disconnect switch.
Estimated time to install: 30 minutes

504-1553 **KIT, LICENSE PLATE** . . . . . 0 **$51 NI NET**
For proper installation, refer to media number M0067678.
Estimated time to install: 30 minutes

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

499-2684	KIT, LIGHTS, LED For proper installation, refer to media number M0066104. Includes two (2) forward facing adjustable work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing LED work lights (frame mounted). LED lighting advantages vs halogens: brighter work site illumination, cooler, more resistant to vibration and longer life. Estimated time to install: 1 hour	0	$350 NI
388-8285	KIT, FOOT THROTTLE For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8712. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes	0	$331 NI
421-0356	KIT, COUNTERWEIGHT For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0190. Kit provides one counterweight per side which increases the Rated Operating Capacity by approximately 50 - 100 lbs (23 - 45 kg), depending on model. For maximum ROC increase, must order quantity of (2) 4210356 kits. Includes Mounting hardware for both one counterweight per side configuration and two counterweights per side configuration. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes	0	$519 NI
388-8275	KIT, WINDOW, SIDES For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8707. Estimated time to install: 1 hour	0	$683 NI
514-9093	KIT, DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE For proper installation, refer to media number M0073170. Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours	0	$1,785 NI
422-3297	KIT, DOOR, CAB, GLASS For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9992. Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours	0	$1,003 NI
508-1863	KIT, AIR CONDITIONER (HTR/DFR) For proper installation, refer to media number M0070240. Estimated time to install: 8.5 hours	0	$3,051 NI
421-0357	KIT, AIR CONDITIONER (CONVRSN) For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0174. Estimated time to install: 8 hours	0	$2,036 NI
509-5548	KIT, HEATER For proper installation, refer to media number M0070256. Estimated time to install: 6 hours	0	$1,225 NI
523-9850	KIT, QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC For proper installation, refer to media number M0082873. Estimated time to install: 12 hours	0	$1,078 NI
421-0261	KIT, WT ELECTRICAL CONTROL For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9965. Includes Work Tool Electrical switch, harness, connector and mounting hardware. Estimated time to install: 2 hours	0	$193 NI

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

421-0265	**KIT,WT ELECTRICAL CONTROL, DLX**	0	**$696 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9996. Includes: Work Tool Electrical switch, harness, connector, mounting hardware and 4 button Left Hand Joystick. Estimated time to install: 3 hours		
421-0122	**KIT, DUAL SELF LEVEL**	0	**$750 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0157. Estimated time to install: 3.5 hours Not compatible with H2 and H3 Performance Packages.		
421-0121	**KIT, RIDE CONTROL**	0	**$1,038 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9994. The Ride Control feature allows the lift arms to "float" when the machine travels over rough terrain. The result is a more comfortable ride and better material retention in the bucket or better load retention on pallet forks. Estimated time to install: 3 hours		
416-5769	**KIT, DRAIN, ENGINE COOLANT**	0	**$14 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9953. Allows for ecological draining of engine coolant during change intervals.		
388-8283	**KIT, RADIO, READY**	0	**$149 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8710. Provides Speakers, Wiring, Radio Box, Antenna & Cable, and hardware required to install a single DIN radio. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
388-8286	**KIT, RADIO, AM/FM/BLUETOOTH**	0	**$571 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8705. Includes radio with Bluetooth interface, microphone and auxiliary inputs (USB port and aux input jack) to connect external audio devices. Requires: Radio Ready operator station. Estimated time to install: 45 minutes		
421-0135	**KIT, DEBRIS**	0	**$1,121 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS6614. This kit provides additional components for customers in debris intensive applications that restrict debris and other material from entering the engine compartment and the lower machine frame. Provided are various seals and covers that are designed to cover the openings that exist between the frame/body/cab of the machine as well as a fuel strainer and an exhaust stack cover. Note: If additional component guarding is required, please refer to the Guarding Kit. Estimated time to install: 8 hours		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

422-3242	**KIT, GUARDING**	0	$597 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS6615. This kit provides additional guarding for customers in demanding applications where extra safeguarding is required. This kit provides guarding for the front work lights, rear work lights, auxiliary hydraulic connections, work tool electrical harness connection and work tool coupler area. Note: If additional debris guarding is required, please refer to the Debris Kit. Estimated time to install: 2 hours		
416-5780	**KIT,ENG AIR INTAKE, PRECLEANER**	0	$631 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8741. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
486-3284	**KIT, A/C BREATHER**	0	$456 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0067680. This kit provides increased cab air filter life for machines used in dusty or high airborne debris applications. Kit contains duct work and hardware required to relocate the cab fresh air intake to a higher location near the roof of the cab. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		
422-3323	**KIT, FRONT ROADING LIGHTS**	0	$468 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7836. Includes front roading lights and 2 lift arm mounted mirrors. For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7836. Mandatory for Road Homologation in Italy and Germany. Estimated time to install: 4 hours		
422-3322	**KIT, LIGHTS, REAR, ROADING**	0	$232 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8748. This kit provides Rear Roading light components (rear reflectors, brake lamps, directional indicators/turn signals, hazard lights) in order to meet roading requirements for Italy. Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours		
498-3230	**KIT, LIGHTS, REAR, WIDE MOUNT**	0	$410 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0064888. This kit provides components that allow the rear lights to be relocated to mounting locations on the sides of the rear frame towers in order to meet roading requirements in Italy. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
421-0274	**KIT, LIFTING EYES, FOUR POINT**	0	$229 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9993. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes CANNOT BE USED WITH: TANK, WATER		
421-0263	**KIT, HIGH FLOW**	0	$2,178 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0067684. This kit provides components required to convert the auxiliary system flow from standard flow to high flow (26 gpm/99 lpm @ 3335 psi). Estimated time to install: 3 hours Requires machine to be configured with 4 button left hand joystick control and electrical work tool harness		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

482-0240	KIT, DOORS, HYD AND FUEL FILL	0	$129 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0171. Provides lockable cover for hydraulic oil and fuel fill. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		
422-3241	KIT, PROD LINK, CELLULAR PL641	0	$1,024 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9952 Product Link Pro series PL641 uses GSM and CDMA 3G cellular networks to transmit location, utilization and condition information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent tranmission and larger volumes of data. Estimated time to install: 2.5 hours		
482-5132	KIT, WATER TANK, 42 US GAL, D	0	$1,817 NI
	Mounted to top of cab 42 gallon capacity Includes tank, pump, filter, lines, mounting brackets and quick disconnect For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0363. Estimated time to install: 9 hours 30 minutes For use with Water Sprinkler Kits for Angle Broom, Pick Up Broom, Utility Broom or Cold Planer CANNOT BE USED WITH: Four Point Lifting Eyes kit, Single Point Lift kit or Auxiliary Hydraulic Cooler kit		
533-5187	KIT, HAND/FOOT TO ISO (CVRSN)	0	$1,464 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0082286. Provides all required components to convert machine control pattern from hand & foot controls to ISO controls. Estimated time to install: 4 hours		

NO RETURNS accepted for kit components not used or for parts removed from machine during kit installation.

Shipments will be within 3 - 5 working days of order receipt for delivery by dealer parts stocking truck to dealer stocking facility.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

ENDORSED FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS

Caterpillar does not warrant, service, or assume responsibility for these attachments.
All orders, pricing confirmation, and other communication for these attachments must be directed to the listed manufacturer.

REMOTETASK TM - REMOTE CONTROL SYSTEM
Complete system for use with CAT D Series Skid Steer, Multi Terrain, and Compact Track Loaders. Allows the operator to precisely control the machine from outside the cab. Line-of-sight remote control with an approximate range of 1000 feet (300 meters). Dealer installed remote control system includes the Remote Task controller and necessary hardware to convert standard D series SSL, MTL or CTL to remote controlled machine.

NOTE: Certified for use in North America. To verify certification in other regions, please contact BCP Attachments Team.
Email: bcp_work_tools@cat.com

Orders for the remote control system must be placed directly from:

TORC Robotics, Inc.
Tel. +1(800) 530-9285, +1(540) 443-9262
Email: sales@torcrobotics.com

PACKING

DOMESTIC PACKING

0P-0210	**PACK, DOMESTIC TRUCK**	0	**NC**

Only to be used when ordering kits via CMOPS.

0P-2162	**PACKING, KIT**	0	**NC**

PROTECTION

0P-2266	**SHIPPING/STORAGE PROTECTION** Provides protective application of Fluid Film TM for protection while shipping and for extended storage periods. If desired, this product can be power washed with warm soapy water prior to shipment to the customer.	0	**$207 NET**
0P-6439	**CORROSION INHIBITOR** EquipCoat is a flexible protective coating with anti-corrosion additives that encapsulate machine surfaces, including components under the cab and in the engine compartment. Will hold up to washing with non-solvent based cleaners for long-term corrosion resistance. Recommended for machines exposed to corrosive environments(e.g.manure, fertilizer, salt, mining fluids, etc.).	0	**$1,940**

249D COMPACT TRACK LOADER
SANFORD, NC, USA

	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

Standard Equipment:

POWERTRAIN

Cat C2.2TA DI diesel engine
-Gross horsepower per SAE J1349
67 hp (50 kW) @ 2800 RPM
-EPA Tier 4f and EU Stage IIIB
certified with Aftertreatment
-Electric fuel priming pump
-Glow plugs starting aid
-Liquid cooled, direct injection
Air cleaner, dual element, radial seal
S-O-S sampling valve, hydraulic oil
Filter, cartridge type, hydraulic
Filters, cartridge type, fuel
and water separator
Radiator / hydraulic oil
Cooler (side-by-side)
Spring applied, hydraulically released,
parking brakes
Hydrostatic transmission

UNDERCARRIAGE

Rubber track 12.6 in (320mm)
Dual flange front idler
Single flange rear idler
Suspension - independent torsion axle(4)
One speed motor

HYDRAULICS

Standard flow auxiliary hydraulics with
continuous flow
CONTROLS:
Electro/hydraulic implement control
Electro/hydraulic hydrostatic
transmission control

ELECTRICAL

12 volt electrical system
80 ampere alternator
Ignition key start / stop / aux switch
Lights:
-Gauge backlighting
-Two rear tail lights
-Dome light
Backup alarm
Electrical outlet, beacon

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

Operator warning system indicators:
-Air filter restriction
-Alternator output
-Armrest raised / operator out of seat
-Engine coolant temperature
-Engine oil pressure
-Glow plug activation
-Hydraulic filter restriction
-Hydraulic oil temperature
-Park brake engages
-Engine emission system
Gauges: fuel level and hour meter
Storage compartment with netting
Adjustable vinyl seat
Ergonomic contoured armrest
Adjustable joystick controls
Control interlock system, when operator
leaves seat or armrest raised :
-Hydraulic system disables
-Hydrostatic transmission disables
-Parking brake engages
ROPS Cab, open, tilt up
Anti-theft security system w/6-button
keypad
FOPS, Level I
Top and rear windows
Floormat
Interior rear view mirror
12V electric socket
Horn
Hand (dial) throttle, electronic

FRAMES

Lift linkage, vertical path
Chassis, one piece welded
Machine tie down points (4)
Belly pan cleanout
Support, lift arm
Rear bumper, welded

OTHER STANDARD EQUIPMENT

Engine enclosure - lockable
Extended life antifreeze (-37C, -34F)
Coupler, mechanical
Hydraulic oil level sight gauge
Radiator coolant level sight gauge
Radiator expansion bottle
Cat tough guard hose
Heavy duty flat faced quick disconnects
Split D-Ring to Route Work Tool Hoses
along side of left lift arm
Variable speed hydraulic cooling fan
Per SAE J818-2007 and EN 474-3:2006 and
ISO 14397-1:2007
Rated operating capacity:
At 50% Tipping Load
- 2300 lb (1043 kg)
At 35% Tipping Load
- 1610 lb (730 kg)

249D COMPACT TRACK LOADER
SANFORD, NC, USA

	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

Lane 2 is reserved for the Base Order Management Program
Please use Lane 2 when placing orders that are part of the Base Order Management program

522-5385 **249D CTL DCA1** 0 **$56,670**

LANE 1 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD PDC
LANE 2 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY USING PRIORITY CODE L2
LANE 3 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY USING PRIORITY CODE L2

INCLUDES:
418-5605 249D COMPACT TRACK LOADER HRC
421-0340 CONVERSION ARRANGEMENT
563-1163 CERTIFICATION ARR, P65
418-6014 PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H2)
485-0411 CONTROL, ISO, PROP
420-9754 RUBBER BELT, 1 SPD, D/S IDLER
421-0016 RIDE CONTROL, NONE
418-5751 ROPS, OPEN (C1)
345-6349 SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,VINYL,HEAT
422-5564 DISPLAY, BASIC, ANTI-THEFT
421-0047 BATTERY, HEAVY DUTY, DISCONNECT
258-4095 SEAT BELT, 2"
441-5939 FAN, COOLING, DEMAND
416-5901 QUICK COUPLER, MANUAL
495-1672 LIGHTS, HALOGEN

NOTE: Please refer to the Lane 1 section to complete your order.

527-3506 **249D CTL DCA2** 0 **$63,920**

LANE 1 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD PDC

INCLUDES:
418-5605 249D COMPACT TRACK LOADER HRC
421-0340 CONVERSION ARRANGEMENT
563-1163 CERTIFICATION ARR, P65
418-6014 PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H2)
421-0048 HYDRAULICS, PROPORTIONAL, WT
420-9754 RUBBER BELT, 1 SPD, D/S IDLER
421-0016 RIDE CONTROL, NONE
418-5753 ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH A/C (C3)
345-6359 SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,CLOTH,HEAT
418-5959 DOOR, CAB, GLASS
345-6175 RADIO READY
465-3706 DISPLAY, ADVANCED, LCD
421-0047 BATTERY, HEAVY DUTY, DISC
258-4095 SEAT BELT, 2"
441-5939 FAN, COOLING, DEMAND
172-4445 HEATER, ENGINE BLOCK, 120V
515-8595 QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC
495-1672 LIGHTS, HALOGEN

NOTE: Please refer to the Lane 1 section to complete your order.

249D COMPACT TRACK LOADER
SANFORD, NC, USA

		Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER
418-5605	**249D COMPACT TRACK LOADER HRC**	0	**$53,990**
	LANE 2 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY LANE 3 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY Meets EPA Tier 4 Final and EU Stage IIIB emission standards. Available for AM-N, Europe, Turkey, Israel, Puerto Rico, South Korea, Australia and New Zealand		
0P-3627	**249D MISC MATERIAL**	0	**NC**
	ONLY AVAILABLE FROM WACO PARTS SERVICE Use this top level reference number only when ordering KITS in CMOPS to be transferred via the bridge to ANTARES Parts Ordering. Work Tools are sourced via Caterpillar Parts Distribution system. Skid Steer Loader and Work Tools order REQUIRE individual CMOPS order entries. Zeebrugge Distribution Center (ZDC) orders do NOT require individual CMOPS order entries and may include both the machine and work tool orders. Refer to WT_SSL price list to order Work Tools.		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 1	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

LANE 1 AM-NORTH MANDATORY ATTACHMENTS

(MUST CHOOSE ONE FROM EACH CATEGORY)

LANE SELECTION

YOU MUST SELECT THIS REFERENCE WHEN ORDERING FROM THE PDC.

	0P-9001	LANE 1 ORDER	0	NC

WARNING DECALS

L	418-6041	INSTRUCTIONS, ANSI, USA This package includes picto decals as required for USA.	0	NC
L	418-6048	INSTRUCTIONS, ISO This package includes picto decals as required for all countries except USA.	0	NC

TRACKS

L	420-9890	TRACK,RUBBER,320MM(12.6IN)BLCK Steel embed rubber track with standard construction block tread. Provides 1,676mm (66 inch) machine width	0	NC

PRODUCT LINK

L	441-4818	PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL240 Product Link Basic series PL240 offers expanded coverage including 3G UMTS and HSPA+ as well as 2G GSM and GPRS cellular networks to transmit hour and location informatin for viewing in Product Link's remote monitorin web interface. The data is updated up to 4 times per day while the engine is running. ONLY FOR USE WITH: US Dealers	0	NC
L	515-3153	PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL240 Product Link Basic series PL240 uses cellular networks to transmit hour and location information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent data transmission. ONLY FOR USE WITH: Canada	0	NC

SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS

	421-8926	SERIALIZED TECHNICAL MEDIA KIT The technical media kit will include the Operations & Maintenance Manual (OMM) and other media specified on the Factory Notification List required to ship products from the manufacturing facility. Kit may contain multiple Operation & Maintenance Manuals (OMM) based on the final country of destination. Contents will vary. Any additional media or translations not included in the kit, should be ordered through publications.cat.com	0	NC

USE	REF NO.	LANE 1	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

LANE 1 AM-NORTH MANDATORY ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

PACKING

0P-1176	CAROLINA CDC - - AVAILABILITY	0	$1 NET

PROTECTION

0P-2266	SHIPPING/STORAGE PROTECTION Provides protective application of Fluid Film TM for protection while shipping and for extended storage periods. If desired, this product can be power washed with warm soapy water prior to shipment to the customer.	0	$207 NET

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

LANE SELECTION

	0P-9002	LANE 2 ORDER	0	NC
		Only for dealers enrolled in the Base Orders Management (BOM) program.		
	0P-9003	LANE 3 ORDER	0	NC

REGIONAL PACKAGES

CONVERSION ARRANGEMENTS

L	421-0340	CONVERSION ARRANGEMENT	0	NC

CERTIFICATION ARRANGEMENTS/YEAR OF MANUFACTURE

L	563-1163	CERTIFICATION ARR, P65	0	NC
		REQUIRED for US		
L	522-2549	CERTIFICATION ARR, (US/CANADA)	0	NC
		REQUIRED for Canada		
		Will be included in DCAs built before August 1, 2018		

WARNING DECALS

L	418-6041	INSTRUCTIONS, ANSI, USA	0	NC
		This package includes picto decals as required for USA.		

PERFORMANCE PACKAGES

HYDRAULIC PERFORMANCE PACKAGES

L	418-6013	PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H1)	0	NC
		All of the following are included in this package:		
		Standard Flow - 18 gpm (67 lpm)		
		Self Level, None		
		Hydraulic Controls - Standard Flow (Must select one below)		
L	418-6014	PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H2)	0	$905
		All of the following are included in this package:		
		Standard Flow - 18 gpm (67 lpm)		
		Dual Self Level		
		Hydraulic Controls - Standard Flow (Must select one below)		
L	418-6015	PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H3)	0	$2,520
		All of the following are included in this package:		
		High Flow - 26 gpm (99 lpm)		
		Dual Self Level		
		Hydraulics, Proportional		
		Worktool Harness		
		Hydraulic Controls - High Flow (Must select one below)		

HYDRAULIC CONTROLS

Standard Flow (FOR USE WITH H1 & H2)

L	485-0410	CONTROL, ISO, ON/OFF	0	$226
		Cannot be used with H3. Provides ISO joystick controls and electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

PERFORMANCE PACKAGES (CONT.)

HYDRAULIC CONTROLS (Cont.)

L	485-0411	**CONTROL, ISO, PROP** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides ISO joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick) and electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality	0	$435
L	421-0048	**CONTROL, ISO, PROP, WT** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides ISO joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick) and electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality. Also includes 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness.	0	$775
L	485-0413	**CONTROL, HAND-FOOT, PROP** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides (single axis) Hand drive joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick) and Foot pedal implement controls	0	$855
L	418-3490	**CONTROL, HAND-FOOT, PROP, WT** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides (single axis) Hand drive joystick controls and Foot pedal implement controls (4 button left hand joystick). Also includes 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness.	0	$1,190

High Flow (FOR USE WITH H3 ONLY)

L	485-0403	**CONTROL, ISO, PROP, WT** . . . . . For use with H3 Only. Provides ISO joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick - Thumb roller with 2 button right hand joystick) and 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness. Also includes electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality.	0	$880
L	418-3480	**CONTROL, HAND-FOOT, PROP, WT** . . . . . For use with H3 Only. Provides (single axis) Hand drive joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick-Thumb roller with 2 button right hand joystick) and Foot pedal implement controls. Also includes 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness.	0	$1,305

RIDE CONTROL

L	421-0016	**RIDE CONTROL, NONE**	0	NC
L	421-0017	**RIDE CONTROL**	0	$1,045

RIDE CONTROL FILM

L	422-3445	**FILM, RIDE CONTROL, ANSI** . . . . . REQUIRED WHEN SELECTING RIDE CONTROL	0	NC

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FEATURE PACKAGES

COMFORT PACKAGES

L	418-5750	**ROPS, OPEN (C0)**	0	NC
		All of the following are included in this package: Seat, Static, Vinyl Cab Mounted Controls, Adjustable (hand tool required) Headliner, None		
L	418-5751	**ROPS, OPEN (C1)**	0	$438
		All of the following are included in this package: Deluxe Headliner & rear post trim covers Cup Holder Seat (Must select one below)		
L	418-5752	**ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH HEAT (C2)**	0	$2,845
		All of the following are included in this package: Deluxe Headliner & post trim covers Cup Holder Side Windows Heater and Defroster Seat (Must select one below) Door (Must select one below)		
L	418-5753	**ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH A/C (C3)**	0	$4,895
		All of the following are included in this package: Deluxe Headliner & post trim covers Cup Holder Side Windows Air Conditioner including Heater and Defroster Seat (Must select one below) Door (Must select one below)		

SEAT

Must select ONE if a C1, C2 or C3 cab package was selected above.

L	345-6329	**SEAT, SUSPENSION, VINYL**	0	$359
		Includes: Cab Mounted Controls, Adjustable (hand tool required) For Use With: C1, C2 and C3 Cab Package		
L	345-6349	**SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,VINYL,HEAT**	0	$780
		High back heated seat with recline, lumbar support, and Fully Adjustable Seat Mounted Controls. For Use With: C1, C2 and C3 Cab Package		
L	345-6359	**SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,CLOTH,HEAT**	0	$805
		High back heated seat with recline, lumbar support, and Fully Adjustable Seat Mounted Controls. For Use With: C2 and C3 Cab Package		

DOOR

Must select ONE if an Enclosed ROPS was selected above.

P	418-5959	**DOOR, CAB, GLASS**	0	$108
P	418-5960	**DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE**	0	$214

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FEATURE PACKAGES (CONT.)

RADIO

Bluetooth radio technology enables the use of a hands free function such as listening to music and making phone calls.
Authorization varies by country, please contact your Cat marketing representative with questions or click on the link below:
https://dealer.cat.com/en/products/technology.html

Selection of ONE required for C2 or C3 Comfort Package

L	345-6175	RADIO READY	0	$154
		Provides Speakers, Wiring, Radio Box, Antenna & Cable, and hardware required to install a single DIN radio.		
L	345-6180	RADIO, AM/FM, BLUETOOTH	0	$510
		Provides factory installed radio: Includes Bluetooth interface, microphone, and auxiliary inputs (USB port and aux input jack) to connect external audio devices.		

MACHINE DISPLAY

L	422-5564	DISPLAY, BASIC, ANTI-THEFT	0	NC
		Note: Anti-theft Security System will ship from factory installed but disabled. Dealer must enable.		
L	422-5565	DISPLAY, ADVANCED, LCD, CAMERA	0	$1,140
		Includes: Full color 5 in. LCD screen with digital gauge display. Provides Creep control, Hystat response adjustment, Implement response adjustment, Fuel gauge, Hydraulic temperature gauge, Engine coolant gauge, Tachometer, Language selection and Advanced multi-operator Anti-theft Security System and Monitoring. Also provides USB charging port. Note: Rear camera installed. Anti-theft Security System feature will ship from factory installed but disabled.		

UNDERCARRIAGE

UNDERCARRIAGE

L	420-9754	RUBBER BELT, 1 SPD, D/S IDLER	0	NC
		Provides undercarriage for the steel embed rubber belt with dual flange front idler and single flange rear idler		

TRACKS

L	420-9890	TRACK,RUBBER,320MM(12.6IN)BLCK	0	NC
		Steel embed rubber track with standard construction block tread. Provides 1,676mm (66 inch) machine width		
L	420-9886	TRACK,RUBBER,400MM(15.7 IN)BAR	0	$505
		Steel embed rubber track with BAR tread provides lower ground disturbance and increased traction in snow. Provides 1,753mm (69 inch) machine width		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

STARTERS, BATTERIES, & ALTERNATORS

BATTERIES

L	422-5512	BATTERY, 850 CCA, HEAVY DUTY	0	NC
L	421-0047	BATTERY, HEAVY DUTY, DISC 850 CCA with Battery Disconnect Switch REQUIRED For EU Dealers	0	$125

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

LIGHTS

L	495-1672	LIGHTS, HALOGEN Two (2) forward facing adjustable halogen work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing halogen work lights (frame mounted).	0	NC
L	495-1671	LIGHTS, LED Two (2) forward facing adjustable LED work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing LED work lights (frame mounted). LED lighting advantages vs halogens: brighter work site illumination, cooler, more resistant to vibration and longer life.	0	$279

SEAT BELTS

L	258-4095	SEAT BELT, 2"	0	NC
L	258-4096	SEAT BELT, 3" Required in California.	0	$142

TECHNOLOGY PRODUCTS

PRODUCT LINK

Product Link enables the remote transmission of information about the location, operation and condition of your equipment. Efficiently and effectively monitor the performance of your assets to help keep your jobs on schedule, maintain equipment condition and reduce the costs of owning and operating your fleet. Availability varies by country - please reference https://Dealer.cat.com/PL/Certification for certified countries. Please contact your Caterpillar marketing representative with questions.

L	441-4818	PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL240 Product Link Basic series PL240 uses cellular networks to transmit hour and location information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent data transmission.	0	NC
L	441-4819	PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL641 Product Link Pro series PL641 offers expanded coverage including 3G UMTS and CDMA2000 as well as 2G GSM and CDMA cellular networks to transmit location, utilization and condition information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent transmission and larger volumes of data.	0	$833

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

COOLING

COOLING FAN

L	441-5939	FAN, COOLING, DEMAND	0	NC
		Provides variable speed hydraulic cooling fan. Sensors monitor machine cooling requirements to modulate the fan speed providing "on demand" cooling.		

QUICK COUPLERS

L	416-5901	QUICK COUPLER, MANUAL	0	NC
L	515-8595	QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC	0	$995

INSTRUCTIONS

SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS

421-8926	SERIALIZED TECHNICAL MEDIA KIT	0	NC
	The technical media kit will include the Operations & Maintenance Manual (OMM) and other media specified on the Factory Notification List required to ship products from the manufacturing facility. Kit may contain multiple Operation & Maintenance Manuals (OMM) based on the final country of destination. Contents will vary. Any additional media or translations not included in the kit, should be ordered through publications.cat.com		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

SPECIAL ARRANGEMENTS

C	0P-0528	**PAINT, CUSTOM**	0	$1,860 NET
		FOR USE IN LANE 3 ONLY Paint specification (RAL #) required. Advise via MSO notes. Custom paint order provides a SINGLE COLOR, non-metallic, high gloss custom finish. Once a custom paint order is placed, it may not be cancelled. Custom paint extends availablility from what is published. Contact the factory for current availability information. Note 1: Florescent colors and matte finishes are not available. Note 2: Some components will NOT receive the custom paint color. The engine and items not externally visible will be painted yellow. CTLs with the optional steel track undercarriage will be provided with a black track. Cylinders, cab, coupler, radiator grill and the MTL undercarriage will be painted black.		

ELECTRICAL

L	309-1325	**ROTATING BEACON**	0	$216
		Magnetic base, mounted to top of cab. Operates when key switch is in "On" position.		

OTHER ATTACHMENTS

L	345-5234	**RETURN TO DIG/WRKTL POSITIONER**	0	$288
		Self Level enabled RTD/WT positioner Return to Dig automatically lowers lift arms and returns work tool to preset angle. Work Tool positioner automatically returns work tool to present angle. Requires H2 or H3 performance package		
L	420-9750	**COUNTERWEIGHT,MACHINE,EXTERNAL**	0	$1,030
		Includes 2 pairs external weights bolted to the frame tower. Suggested for applications where additional rated operating capacity (ROC) is needed. Machine ROC increased by 200 lbs (90 kg).		
L	172-4445	**HEATER, ENGINE BLOCK, 120V**	1	$195
		120 Volt - For additional cold weather startability.		
L	457-1215	**LIFTING EYES, FOUR POINT**	0	$192
		Included in Conversion Arrangements: EU & Roading CANNOT BE USED WITH: TANK, WATER		

WORK TOOLS

To view and order all available Work Tool Selections refer to WT-SSL or WT-HAMR price lists.
NOTE: Work Tools, except Hammers, are sourced via Caterpillar parts distribution system.
CMOPS orders for Compact Track Loaders and Work Tools MUST be ordered separately.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FLUIDS

L	418-9011	**OIL, HYDRAULIC, COLD OPERATION**	0	$665
		Recommended for use in hydraulic system where ambient temperatures are below 32 F (0 C).		

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS

Available Through Parts Distribution.

345-6070 KIT, FOPS, LEVEL 2
Falling Object Protective Structure level 2.
Provides additional overhead protection.
Recommended for use in demolition applications.
Not compatible with the roof mounted Auxiliary Hydraulic Cooler.
Meets ISO 3449: 1992
Note: The part number provided is for reference only.
Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS8703 for parts list and installation instructions.

474-5632 KIT, SINGLE POINT LIFT
Contains parts that attach to cab roof and allow machine to be lifted from a single point. The part number provided is for reference only.
Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS9970 for parts list and installation instructions.

418-5883 KIT, FOPS LEVEL 2 W/ 4 PT LIFT
This kit combines the Falling Object Protective Structure level 2 and 4 point lifting functionality. Recommended for use in applications where additional overhead protection and 4 point lifting are both desired (ex. demolition).
Note: The part number provided is for reference only.
Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS9989 for parts list and installation instructions.

495-3792 KIT, CCB HEATER
For proper installation, refer to media number M0079588.
Required for operating in temperatures BELOW -32C (-25F). Provides an insulated closed crankcase breather (CCB) canister and two insulated hoses.
Estimated time to install: 2 hours

The RETURN TO DIG/WRKTL POSITIONER feature is available as a Software Enabled Attachment (SEA) and is installed using Electronic Technician and a unique password. Cost to enable the feature via password is approximately $221 USD Dealer Net (January, 2016). Machine must be equipped with the Electronic Self Level feature, provided in the H2 or H3 performance package to install the SEA.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through Parts Distribution. (Cont.)

DEDICATED ALTERNATE PATTERN (H-pattern):
As of January 2018, this feature is standard from the factory. There is no cost. Using Electronic Technician the dealer cna configure the machine to operate using the alternative "H" control pattern. With this feature there is no method to allow the operator to change the pattern in the cab. Refer to media number REHS8719.

SELECTABLE PATTERN CONTROL (ISO/H patterns):
This feature is a Software Enabled Attachment (SEA) and is installed using Electronic Technician and a unique password. The SEA cost to enable the feature via password is approximately $250 USD Dealer Net (January, 2018). Allows an operator to select either standard CAT control pattern or the alternative "H" control pattern with the flip of a switch. Estimated time to install: 30 min.
Refer to media number REHS8718 for appropriate parts list.

The components required are available for order from the Parts Department.

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering.

NOTE: US & Canada ONLY may place orders in CMOPS to be transferred via the bridge to ANTARES Parts Ordering.
When ordering via CMOPS include top level reference numbers (0P-3627) and 0P number for packing.

524-0804 **KIT, ADVANCED DISPLAY** . . . . . 0 **$969 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number M0077883.
Includes: Full color 5 in. LCD screen with digital gauge display. Provides Creep Control, Hystat response adjustment, Implement response adjustment, Fuel gauge, Hydraulic temperature gauge, Engine coolant gauge, Tachometer, Language selection and Advanced multi-operator Anti-theft Security and Monitoring. Also provides USB charging port.
Note: Rear camera ready.
Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes

388-8284 **KIT, CAMERA REAR VIEW** . . . . . 0 **$458 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8711.
Note: Requires Advanced Display
Estimated time to install: 1 hour

484-6346 **KIT, BATTERY DISCONNECT** . . . . . 0 **$126 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0192.
Provides components needed to install a battery disconnect switch.
Estimated time to install: 30 minutes

504-1553 **KIT, LICENSE PLATE** . . . . . 0 **$51 NI NET**
For proper installation, refer to media number M0067678.
Estimated time to install: 30 minutes

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

499-2684	KIT, LIGHTS, LED For proper installation, refer to media number M0066104. Includes two (2) forward facing adjustable work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing LED work lights (frame mounted). LED lighting advantages vs halogens: brighter work site illumination, cooler, more resistant to vibration and longer life. Estimated time to install: 1 hour	0	$350 NI
388-8285	KIT, FOOT THROTTLE For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8712. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes	0	$331 NI
421-0356	KIT, COUNTERWEIGHT For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0190. Kit provides one counterweight per side which increases the Rated Operating Capacity by approximately 50 - 100 lbs (23 - 45 kg), depending on model. For maximum ROC increase, must order quantity of (2) 4210356 kits. Includes Mounting hardware for both one counterweight per side configuration and two counterweights per side configuration. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes	0	$519 NI
388-8275	KIT, WINDOW, SIDES For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8707. Estimated time to install: 1 hour	0	$683 NI
514-9093	KIT, DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE For proper installation, refer to media number M0073170. Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours	0	$1,785 NI
422-3297	KIT, DOOR, CAB, GLASS For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9992. Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours	0	$1,003 NI
508-1863	KIT, AIR CONDITIONER (HTR/DFR) For proper installation, refer to media number M0070240. Estimated time to install: 8.5 hours	0	$3,051 NI
421-0357	KIT, AIR CONDITIONER (CONVRSN) For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0174. Estimated time to install: 8 hours	0	$2,036 NI
509-5548	KIT, HEATER For proper installation, refer to media number M0070256. Estimated time to install: 6 hours	0	$1,225 NI
523-9850	KIT, QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC For proper installation, refer to media number M0082873. Estimated time to install: 12 hours	0	$1,078 NI
421-0261	KIT, WT ELECTRICAL CONTROL For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9965. Includes Work Tool Electrical switch, harness, connector and mounting hardware. Estimated time to install: 2 hours	0	$193 NI

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

421-0265	KIT,WT ELECTRICAL CONTROL, DLX	0	$696 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9996. Includes: Work Tool Electrical switch, harness, connector, mounting hardware and 4 button Left Hand Joystick. Estimated time to install: 3 hours		
421-0322	KIT, DUAL SELF LEVEL	0	$750 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0158. Estimated time to install: 3.5 hours Not compatible with H2 and H3 Performance Packages.		
421-0121	KIT, RIDE CONTROL	0	$1,038 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9994. The Ride Control feature allows the lift arms to "float" when the machine travels over rough terrain. The result is a more comfortable ride and better material retention in the bucket or better load retention on pallet forks. Estimated time to install: 3 hours		
416-5769	KIT, DRAIN, ENGINE COOLANT	0	$14 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9953. Allows for ecological draining of engine coolant during change intervals.		
388-8283	KIT, RADIO, READY	0	$149 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8710. Provides Speakers, Wiring, Radio Box, Antenna & Cable, and hardware required to install a single DIN radio. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
388-8286	KIT, RADIO, AM/FM/BLUETOOTH	0	$571 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8705. Includes radio with Bluetooth interface, microphone and auxiliary inputs (USB port and aux input jack) to connect external audio devices. Requires: Radio Ready operator station. Estimated time to install: 45 minutes		
421-0135	KIT, DEBRIS	0	$1,121 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS6614. This kit provides additional components for customers in debris intensive applications that restrict debris and other material from entering the engine compartment and the lower machine frame. Provided are various seals and covers that are designed to cover the openings that exist between the frame/body/cab of the machine as well as a fuel strainer and an exhaust stack cover. Note: If additional component guarding is required, please refer to the Guarding Kit. Estimated time to install: 8 hours		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

422-3242	**KIT, GUARDING**	0	$597 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS6615. This kit provides additional guarding for customers in demanding applications where extra safeguarding is required. This kit provides guarding for the front work lights, rear work lights, auxiliary hydraulic connections, work tool electrical harness connection and work tool coupler area. Note: If additional debris guarding is required, please refer to the Debris Kit. Estimated time to install: 2 hours		
416-5780	**KIT,ENG AIR INTAKE, PRECLEANER**	0	$631 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8741. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
486-3284	**KIT, A/C BREATHER**	0	$456 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0067680. This kit provides increased cab air filter life for machines used in dusty or high airborne debris applications. Kit contains duct work and hardware required to relocate the cab fresh air intake to a higher location near the roof of the cab. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		
422-3323	**KIT, FRONT ROADING LIGHTS**	0	$468 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7836. Includes front roading lights and 2 lift arm mounted mirrors. For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7836. Mandatory for Road Homologation in Italy and Germany. Estimated time to install: 4 hours		
422-3322	**KIT, LIGHTS, REAR, ROADING**	0	$232 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8748. This kit provides Rear Roading light components (rear reflectors, brake lamps, directional indicators/turn signals, hazard lights) in order to meet roading requirements for Italy. Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours		
498-3230	**KIT, LIGHTS, REAR, WIDE MOUNT**	0	$410 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0064888. This kit provides components that allow the rear lights to be relocated to mounting locations on the sides of the rear frame towers in order to meet roading requirements in Italy. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
421-0274	**KIT, LIFTING EYES, FOUR POINT**	0	$229 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9993. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes CANNOT BE USED WITH: TANK, WATER		
421-0263	**KIT, HIGH FLOW**	0	$2,178 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0067684. This kit provides components required to convert the auxiliary system flow from standard flow to high flow (26 gpm/99 lpm @ 3335 psi). Estimated time to install: 3 hours Requires machine to be configured with 4 button left hand joystick control and electrical work tool harness		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

482-0240	**KIT, DOORS, HYD AND FUEL FILL**	0	**$129 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0171. Provides lockable cover for hydraulic oil and fuel fill. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		
422-3241	**KIT, PROD LINK, CELLULAR PL641**	0	**$1,024 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9952 Product Link Pro series PL641 uses GSM and CDMA 3G cellular networks to transmit location, utilization and condition information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent tranmission and larger volumes of data. Estimated time to install: 2.5 hours		
482-5132	**KIT, WATER TANK, 42 US GAL, D**	0	**$1,817 NI**
	Mounted to top of cab 42 gallon capacity Includes tank, pump, filter, lines, mounting brackets and quick disconnect For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0363. Estimated time to install: 9 hours 30 minutes For use with Water Sprinkler Kits for Angle Broom, Pick Up Broom, Utility Broom or Cold Planer CANNOT BE USED WITH: Four Point Lifting Eyes kit, Single Point Lift kit or Auxiliary Hydraulic Cooler kit		
533-5187	**KIT, HAND/FOOT TO ISO (CVRSN)**	0	**$1,464 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0082286. Provides all required components to convert machine control pattern from hand & foot controls to ISO controls. Estimated time to install: 4 hours		

NO RETURNS accepted for kit components not used or for parts removed from machine during kit installation.

Shipments will be within 3 - 5 working days of order receipt for delivery by dealer parts stocking truck to dealer stocking facility.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

ENDORSED FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS

Caterpillar does not warrant, service, or assume responsibility for these attachments.
All orders, pricing confirmation, and other communication for these attachments must be directed to the listed manufacturer.

REMOTETASK TM - REMOTE CONTROL SYSTEM
Complete system for use with CAT D Series Skid Steer, Multi Terrain, and Compact Track Loaders. Allows the operator to precisely control the machine from outside the cab. Line-of-sight remote control with an approximate range of 1000 feet (300 meters). Dealer installed remote control system includes the Remote Task controller and necessary hardware to convert standard D series SSL, MTL or CTL to remote controlled machine.

NOTE: Certified for use in North America. To verify certification in other regions, please contact BCP Attachments Team.
Email: bcp_work_tools@cat.com

Orders for the remote control system must be placed directly from:

TORC Robotics, Inc.
Tel. +1(800) 530-9285, +1(540) 443-9262
Email: sales@torcrobotics.com

PACKING

DOMESTIC PACKING

0P-0210	PACK, DOMESTIC TRUCK	0	NC

Only to be used when ordering kits via CMOPS.

0P-2162	PACKING, KIT	0	NC

PROTECTION

0P-2266	SHIPPING/STORAGE PROTECTION Provides protective application of Fluid Film TM for protection while shipping and for extended storage periods. If desired, this product can be power washed with warm soapy water prior to shipment to the customer.	0	$207 NET
0P-6439	CORROSION INHIBITOR EquipCoat is a flexible protective coating with anti-corrosion additives that encapsulate machine surfaces, including components under the cab and in the engine compartment. Will hold up to washing with non-solvent based cleaners for long-term corrosion resistance. Recommended for machines exposed to corrosive environments(e.g.manure, fertilizer, salt, mining fluids, etc.).	0	$1,940

257D MULTI TERRAIN LOADER HRC
SANFORD, NC, USA

	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

Standard Equipment:

POWERTRAIN

Cat C3.3B diesel engine
-Gross horsepower per SAE J1349
74.3 hp (55.4 kW) @ 2400 RPM
-EPA Tier 4f and EU Stage IIIB
Certified with aftertreatment
-Electric fuel priming pump
-Glow plugs starting aid
-Liquid cooled, direct injection
Air cleaner, dual element, radial seal
S-O-S sampling valve, hydraulic oil
Filter, cartridge type, hydraulic
Filters, cartridge type, fuel
and water separator
Radiator / hydraulic oil
Cooler (side-by-side)
Spring applied, hydraulically released,
Parking brakes
Hydrostatic transmission

UNDERCARRIAGE

Rubber track 381mm (15 in)
Suspension - independent torsion axles
One speed travel

HYDRAULICS

Standard flow auxiliary hydraulics with
Continuous flow
CONTROLS:
Electro/hydraulic implement control
Electro/hydraulic hydrostatic
Transmission control

ELECTRICAL

12 volt electrical system
80 ampere alternator
Ignition key start / stop / aux switch
Lights:
-Gauge backlighting
-Two rear tail lights
-Dome light
Backup alarm
Electrical outlet, beacon

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

Operator warning system indicators:
-Air filter restriction
-Alternator output
-Armrest raised / operator out of seat
-Engine coolant temperature
-Engine oil pressure
-Glow plug activation
-Hydraulic filter restriction
-Hydraulic oil temperature
-Park brake engages
-Engine emission system
Gauges: fuel level and hour meter
Storage compartment with netting
Adjustable vinyl seat
Ergonomic contoured armrest
Adjustable joystick controls
Control interlock system, when operator
Leaves seat or armrest raised:
-Hydraulic system disables
-Hydrostatic transmission disables
-Parking brake engages
ROPS cab, open, tilt up
Anti-theft security system w/6-button
keypad
FOPS, Level I
Top and rear windows
Floormat
Interior rear view mirror
12V electric socket
Horn
Hand (dial) throttle, electronic

FRAMES

Lift linkage, vertical path
Chassis, one piece welded
Machine tie down points (4)
Belly pan cleanout
Support, lift arm
Rear bumper, welded

OTHER STANDARD EQUIPMENT

Engine enclosure - lockable
Extended life antifreeze (-37C, -34F)
Coupler, mechanical
Hydraulic oil level sight gauge
Radiator coolant level sight gauge
Radiator expansion bottle
Cat tough guard hose
Heavy duty flat faced quick disconnects
with integrated pressure release
Split D-ring to route work tool hoses
Along side of left lift arm
Hydraulic demand cooling fan
Per SAE J818-2007 and EN 474-3:2006 and
ISO 14397-1:2007
Rated operating capacity:
At 50% tipping load
-2800 lb (1270 kg)
At 35% tipping load
-1960 lb (889 kg)

257D MULTI TERRAIN LOADER HRC
SANFORD, NC, USA

		Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

Lane 2 is reserved for the Base Order Management Program
Please use Lane 2 when placing orders that are part of the Base Order Management program

527-3510	**257D MTL DCA2**	0	**$76,110**

LANE 1 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD PDC

INCLUDES:
388-8257 257D MTL TIER 4 FINAL HRC
421-0340 CONVERSION ARRANGEMENT
563-1163 CERTIFICATION ARR, P65
467-8083 PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H2)
485-0412 CONTROL, ISO, PROP, WT
388-8133 RUBBER BELT, 2 SPEED
422-3288 RIDE CONTROL, NONE
345-6160 ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH A/C (C3)
345-6359 SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,CLOTH,HEAT
435-9240 DOOR, CAB, GLASS
465-3706 DISPLAY, ADVANCED, LCD
486-6956 FAN, COOLING, DEMAND
515-8584 QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC
345-6175 RADIO READY
258-4095 SEAT BELT, 2"
345-5148 COUNTERWEIGHT,MACHINE,EXTERNAL
345-3556 HEATER, ENGINE COOLANT, 120V
491-6680 BATTERY, HEAVY DUTY, DISC
495-1672 LIGHTS, HALOGEN

NOTE: Please refer to the Lane 1 section to complete your order.

388-8257	**257D MTL TIER 4 FINAL HRC**	0	**$63,090**

LANE 2 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY
LANE 3 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY
Available for AM-N, Europe, Turkey, Israel & Puerto Rico

0P-2738	**257D MISC MATERIAL SANFORD**	0	**NC**

ONLY AVAILABLE FROM WACO PARTS SERVICE
Use this top level reference number only when ordering KITS in CMOPS to be transferred via the bridge to ANTARES Parts Ordering.

Work Tools are sourced via Caterpillar Parts Distribution system. Skid Steer Loader and Work Tools order REQUIRE individual CMOPS order entries. Zeebrugge Distribution Center (ZDC) orders do NOT require individual CMOPS order entries and may include both the machine and work tool orders.

Refer to WT_SSL price list to order Work Tools.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 1	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

LANE 1 AM-NORTH MANDATORY ATTACHMENTS

(MUST CHOOSE ONE FROM EACH CATEGORY)

LANE SELECTION

YOU MUST SELECT THIS REFERENCE WHEN ORDERING FROM THE PDC.

	0P-9001	LANE 1 ORDER	0	NC

WARNING DECALS

L	388-8033	INSTRUCTIONS, ANSI, USA This package includes picto decals as required for USA.	0	NC
L	422-3223	INSTRUCTIONS, ISO This package includes picto decals as required for all countries except USA.	0	NC

PRODUCT LINK

L	441-4818	PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL240 Product Link Basic series PL240 offers expanded coverage including 3G UMTS and HSPA+ as well as 2G GSM and GPRS cellular networks to transmit hour and location informatin for viewing in Product Link's remote monitorin web interface. The data is updated up to 4 times per day while the engine is running. ONLY FOR USE WITH: US Dealers	0	NC
L	515-3153	PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL240 Product Link Basic series PL240 uses cellular networks to transmit hour and location information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent data transmission. ONLY FOR USE WITH: Canada	0	NC

SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS

	421-8926	SERIALIZED TECHNICAL MEDIA KIT The technical media kit will include the Operations & Maintenance Manual (OMM) and other media specified on the Factory Notification List required to ship products from the manufacturing facility. Kit may contain multiple Operation & Maintenance Manuals (OMM) based on the final country of destination. Contents will vary. Any additional media or translations not included in the kit, should be ordered through publications.cat.com	0	NC

PACKING

	0P-1176	CAROLINA CDC - - AVAILABILITY	0	$1 NET

USE	REF NO.	LANE 1	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

LANE 1 AM-NORTH MANDATORY ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

PROTECTION

0P-2266 **SHIPPING/STORAGE PROTECTION** . . . . . 0 **$207 NET**

Provides protective application of Fluid Film TM for protection while shipping and for extended storage periods.
If desired, this product can be power washed with warm soapy water prior to shipment to the customer.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

LANE SELECTION

	0P-9002	LANE 2 ORDER	0	NC
		Only for dealers enrolled in the Base Orders Management (BOM) program.		
	0P-9003	LANE 3 ORDER	0	NC

REGIONAL PACKAGES

CONVERSION ARRANGEMENTS

L	421-0340	CONVERSION ARRANGEMENT	0	NC

CERTIFICATION ARRANGEMENTS/YEAR OF MANUFACTURE

L	563-1163	CERTIFICATION ARR, P65	0	NC
		REQUIRED for US		

WARNING DECALS

L	388-8033	INSTRUCTIONS, ANSI, USA	0	NC
		This package includes picto decals as required for USA.		

PERFORMANCE PACKAGES

HYDRAULIC PERFORMANCE PACKAGES

L	388-8135	PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H1)	0	NC
		All of the following are included in this package: Standard Flow - 20 gpm (76 lpm) Self Level, None Hydraulic Controls - Standard Flow (Must select one below)		
L	467-8083	PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H2)	0	$905
		All of the following are included in this package: Standard Flow - 20 gpm (76 lpm) Dual Self Level Hydraulic Controls - Standard Flow (Must select one below)		
L	467-8084	PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H3)	0	$3,025
		All of the following are included in this package High Flow - 30 gpm (113 lpm) Dual Self Level Hydraulic Controls - High Flow (Must select one below)		

HYDRAULIC CONTROLS

Standard Flow (FOR USE WITH H1 & H2)

L	485-0410	CONTROL, ISO, ON/OFF	0	$226
		Cannot be used with H3. Provides ISO joystick controls and electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality		
L	485-0411	CONTROL, ISO, PROP	0	$435
		Cannot be used with H3. Provides ISO joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick) and electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

PERFORMANCE PACKAGES (CONT.)

HYDRAULIC CONTROLS (Cont.)

L	485-0412	**CONTROL, ISO, PROP, WT** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides ISO joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick) and electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality. Also includes 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness.	0	$775
L	485-0413	**CONTROL, HAND-FOOT, PROP** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides (single axis) Hand drive joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick) and Foot pedal implement controls	0	$855
L	485-0414	**CONTROL, HAND-FOOT, PROP, WT** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides (single axis) Hand drive joystick controls and Foot pedal implement controls (4 button left hand joystick). Also includes 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness.	0	$1,190

High Flow (FOR USE WITH H3 ONLY)

L	485-0415	**CONTROL, ISO, PROP, WT** . . . . . For use with H3 Only. Provides ISO joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick - Thumb roller with 2 button right hand joystick) and 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness. Also includes electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality.	0	$880
L	485-0416	**CONTROL, HAND-FOOT, PROP, WT** . . . . . For use with H3 Only. Provides (single axis) Hand drive joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick-Thumb roller with 2 button right hand joystick) and Foot pedal implement controls. Also includes 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness.	0	$1,305

RIDE CONTROL

L	422-3288	**RIDE CONTROL, NONE**	0	NC
L	422-3296	**RIDE CONTROL**	0	$1,045

FILM GROUP RIDE CONTROL

L	422-3445	**FILM, RIDE CONTROL, ANSI** . . . . . REQUIRED WHEN SELECTING RIDE CONTROL	0	NC

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FEATURE PACKAGES

COMFORT PACKAGES

L	418-5740	ROPS, OPEN (C0)	0	NC
		All of the following are included in this package: Seat, Static, Vinyl Cab Mounted Controls, Adjustable (hand tool required) Headliner, None		
L	418-5775	ROPS, OPEN (C1)	26	$438
		All of the following are included in this package: Deluxe Headliner & rear post trim covers Cup Holder Seat (Must select one below)		
L	345-6158	ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH HEAT (C2)	101	$2,845
		All of the following are included in this package: Deluxe Headliner & post trim covers Cup Holder Side Windows Heater and Defroster Seat (Must select one below) Door (Must select one below)		
L	345-6160	ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH A/C (C3)	210	$4,895
		All of the following are included in this package: Deluxe Headliner & post trim covers Cup Holder Side Windows Air Conditioner including Heater and Defroster Seat (Must select one below) Door (Must select one below)		

SEAT

Must select ONE if a C1, C2 or C3 cab package was selected above.

L	345-6329	SEAT, SUSPENSION, VINYL	0	$359
		Includes: Cab Mounted Controls, Adjustable (hand tool required) For Use With: C1, C2 and C3 Cab Package		
L	345-6349	SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,VINYL,HEAT	0	$780
		High back heated seat with recline, lumbar support, and Fully Adjustable Seat Mounted Controls. For Use With: C1, C2 and C3 Cab Package		
L	345-6359	SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,CLOTH,HEAT	0	$805
		High back heated seat with recline, lumbar support, and Fully Adjustable Seat Mounted Controls. For Use With: C2 and C3 Cab Package		

DOOR

Must select ONE if an Enclosed ROPS was selected above.

P	435-9240	DOOR, CAB, GLASS	0	$108
P	435-9260	DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE	0	$214

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FEATURE PACKAGES (CONT.)

RADIO

Bluetooth radio technology enables the use of a hands free function such as listening to music and making phone calls.
Authorization varies by country, please contact your Cat marketing representative with questions or click on the link below:
https://dealer.cat.com/en/products/technology.html

Selection of ONE required for C2 or C3 Comfort Package

L	345-6175	RADIO READY	0	$154
		Provides Speakers, Wiring, Radio Box, Antenna & Cable, and hardware required to install a single DIN radio.		
L	345-6180	RADIO, AM/FM, BLUETOOTH	0	$510
		Provides factory installed radio: Includes Bluetooth interface, microphone, and auxiliary inputs (USB port and aux input jack) to connect external audio devices.		

MACHINE DISPLAY

L	416-9265	DISPLAY, ADVANCED, LCD, CAMERA	0	$1,140
		Includes: Full color 5 in. LCD screen with digital gauge display. Provides Creep control, Hystat response adjustment, Implement response adjustment, Fuel gauge, Hydraulic temperature gauge, Engine coolant gauge, Tachometer, Language selection and Advanced multi-operator Anti-theft Security System and Monitoring. Also provides USB charging port. Note: Rear camera installed. Anti-theft Security System feature will ship from factory installed but disabled.		

UNDERCARRIAGE

UNDERCARRIAGE

L	388-8133	RUBBER BELT, 2 SPEED	0	$2,060
		Provides 66 inch (1,676 mm) machine width and Two speed travel.		

STARTERS, BATTERIES, & ALTERNATORS

BATTERIES

L	361-6386	BATTERY, HEAVY DUTY, 850 CCA	0	NC
L	491-6680	BATTERY, HEAVY DUTY, DISC	0	$125
		850 CCA with Battery Disconnect Switch		

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

LIGHTS

L	495-1672	LIGHTS, HALOGEN	0	NC
		Two (2) forward facing adjustable halogen work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing halogen work lights (frame mounted).		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT (CONT.)

LIGHTS (Cont.)

L	495-1671	LIGHTS, LED	0	$279
		Two (2) forward facing adjustable LED work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing LED work lights (frame mounted). LED lighting advantages vs halogens: brighter work site illumination, cooler, more resistant to vibration and longer life.		

SEAT BELTS

L	258-4095	SEAT BELT, 2"	0	NC
L	258-4096	SEAT BELT, 3"	0	$142
		Required in California.		

TECHNOLOGY PRODUCTS

PRODUCT LINK

Product Link enables the remote transmission of information about the location, operation and condition of your equipment. Efficiently and effectively monitor the performance of your assets to help keep your jobs on schedule, maintain equipment condition and reduce the costs of owning and operating your fleet. Availability varies by country - please reference https://Dealer.cat.com/PL/Certification for certified countries. Please contact your Caterpillar marketing representative with questions.

L	441-4818	PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL240	0	NC
		Product Link Basic series PL240 uses cellular networks to transmit hour and location information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent data transmission.		
L	441-4819	PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL641	0	$833
		Product Link Pro series PL641 offers expanded coverage including 3G UMTS and CDMA2000 as well as 2G GSM and CDMA cellular networks to transmit location, utilization and condition information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent transmission and larger volumes of data.		

COOLING

COOLING FAN

L	486-6956	FAN, COOLING, DEMAND	0	NC
		Provides variable speed hydraulic cooling fan. Sensors monitor machine cooling requirements to modulate the fan speed providing "on demand" cooling.		
L	435-9221	FAN,COOLING, DEMAND, REVERSING	0	$840
		Reversing Fan provides automatic and manual purge modes to assist in removing material from the rear door intake screen. Provides both Demand Fan and Reversing Fan functionality.		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

QUICK COUPLERS

L	**388-8298**	**QUICK COUPLER, MANUAL**	0	**NC**
L	**515-8584**	**QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC**	0	**$995**

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

INSTRUCTIONS

SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS

421-8926 **SERIALIZED TECHNICAL MEDIA KIT** . . . . . 0 **NC**

The technical media kit will include the Operations & Maintenance Manual (OMM) and other media specified on the Factory Notification List required to ship products from the manufacturing facility. Kit may contain multiple Operation & Maintenance Manuals (OMM) based on the final country of destination. Contents will vary.
Any additional media or translations not included in the kit, should be ordered through publications.cat.com

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

SPECIAL ARRANGEMENTS

C	0P-0528	**PAINT, CUSTOM**	0	**$1,860 NET**

FOR USE IN LANE 3 ONLY
Paint specification (RAL #) required. Advise via MSO notes. Custom paint order provides a SINGLE COLOR, non-metallic, high gloss custom finish. Once a custom paint order is placed, it may not be cancelled. Custom paint extends availablility from what is published. Contact the factory for current availability information.

Note 1: Florescent colors and matte finishes are not available.
Note 2: Some components will NOT receive the custom paint color. The engine and items not externally visible will be painted yellow. CTLs with the optional steel track undercarriage will be provided with a black track. Cylinders, cab, coupler, radiator grill and the MTL undercarriage will be painted black.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

ELECTRICAL

L	309-1325	**ROTATING BEACON**	0	$216
		Magnetic base, mounted to top of cab. Operates when key switch is in "On" position.		

OTHER ATTACHMENTS

L	345-5234	**RETURN TO DIG/WRKTL POSITIONER**	0	$288
		Self Level enabled RTD/WT positioner Return to Dig automatically lowers lift arms and returns work tool to preset angle. Work Tool positioner automatically returns work tool to present angle. Requires H2 or H3 performance package		
L	345-5148	**COUNTERWEIGHT,MACHINE,EXTERNAL**	0	$1,030
		Includes external weights bolted to the frame tower. Suggested for applications where additional rated operating capacity (ROC) is needed. Machine ROC increased by 250 lbs (113 kg).		
L	345-3556	**HEATER, ENGINE COOLANT, 120V**	0	$195
		120 Volt - For additional cold weather startability. NOTE: If operating in ambient temperatures below -18C (0F), the demand cooling fan is required.		
L	457-1215	**LIFTING EYES, FOUR POINT**	0	$192
		Included in Conversion Arrangements: EU & Roading CANNOT BE USED WITH: TANK, WATER		

WORK TOOLS

To view and order all available Work Tool Selections refer to WT-SSL or WT-HAMR price lists.
NOTE: Work Tools, except Hammers, are sourced via Caterpillar parts distribution system.
CMOPS orders for Multi Terrain Loaders and Work Tools MUST be ordered separately.

FLUIDS

L	418-9011	**OIL, HYDRAULIC, COLD OPERATION**	0	$665
		Recommended for use in hydraulic system where ambient temperatures are below 32 F (0 C). NOTE: If operating in ambient temperatures below -18C (0F), the demand cooling fan is required.		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS

Available Through Parts Distribution.

345-6070 KIT, FOPS, LEVEL 2
Falling Object Protective Structure level 2.
Provides additional overhead protection.
Recommended for use in demolition applications.
Not compatible with the roof mounted Auxiliary Hydraulic Cooler.
Meets ISO 3449: 1992
Note: The part number provided is for reference only.
Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS8703
for parts list and installation instructions.

474-5632 KIT, SINGLE POINT LIFT
Contains parts that attach to cab roof and allow machine to be lifted
from a single point. The part number provided is for reference only.
Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS9970
for parts list and installation instructions.

418-5883 KIT, FOPS LEVEL 2 W/ 4 PT LIFT
This kit combines the Falling Object Protective Structure level 2 and
4 point lifting functionality. Recommended for use in applications
where additional overhead protection and 4 point lifting are both
desired (ex. demolition).
Note: The part number is for reference only.
Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS9989
for parts list and installation instructions.

466-1959 KIT, CCB HEATER
For proper installation, refer to media number REHS6625.
Required for operating in temperatures BELOW -18C (-0F). Provides a
second heater for the engine closed crankcase breather (CCB) system.
Estimated time to install: 1.0 Hr

The RETURN TO DIG/WRKTL POSITIONER feature is available as a Software Enabled Attachment (SEA) and is installed using Electronic Technician and a unique password. Cost to enable the feature via password is approximately $221 USD Dealer Net (January, 2016). Machine must be equipped with the Electronic Self Level feature, provided in the H2 or H3 performance package to install the SEA.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through Parts Distribution. (Cont.)

DEDICATED ALTERNATE PATTERN (H-pattern)
As of January 2018, this feature is standard from the factory. There is no cost. Using Electronic Technician the dealer can configure the machine to operate using the alternative "H" control pattern. With this feature there is no method to allow the operator to change the pattern in the cab. Refer to media number REHS8719.

SELECTABLE PATTERN CONTROL (ISO/H patterns):
This feature is a Software Enabled Attachment (SEA) and is installed using Electronic Technician and a unique password. The SEA cost to enable the feature via password is approximately $250 USD Dealer Net (January, 2018). Allows an operator to select either standard CAT control pattern or the alternative "H" control pattern with the flip of a switch. Estimated time to install: 30 min.
Refer to media number REHS8718 for appropriate parts list.

The components required are available for order from the Parts Department.

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering.

NOTE: US & Canada ONLY may place orders in CMOPS to be transferred via the bridge to ANTARES Parts Ordering.
When ordering via CMOPS include top level reference numbers (0P-2738) and 0P number for packing.

524-0804 **KIT, ADVANCED DISPLAY** . . . . . 0 **$969 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number M0077883.
Includes: Full color 5 in. LCD screen with digital gauge display. Provides Creep Control, Hystat response adjustment, Implement response adjustment, Fuel gauge, Hydraulic temperature gauge, Engine coolant gauge, Tachometer, Language selection and Advanced multi-operator Anti-theft Security and Monitoring. Also provides USB charging port.
Note: Rear camera ready.
Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes

388-8284 **KIT, CAMERA REAR VIEW** . . . . . 0 **$458 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8711.
Note: Requires Advanced Display
Estimated time to install: 1 hour

484-0292 **KIT, BATTERY DISCONNECT** . . . . . 0 **$126 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number SESH0524.
Provides components needed to install a battery disconnect switch.
Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes

504-1553 **KIT, LICENSE PLATE** . . . . . 0 **$51 NI NET**
For proper installation, refer to media number M0067678.
Estimated time to install: 30 minutes

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

499-2684	KIT, LIGHTS, LED For proper installation, refer to media number M0066104. Includes two (2) forward facing adjustable work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing LED work lights (frame mounted). LED lighting advantages vs halogens: brighter work site illumination, cooler, more resistant to vibration and longer life. Estimated time to install: 1 hour	0	$350 NI
388-8285	KIT, FOOT THROTTLE For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8712. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes	0	$331 NI
388-7875	KIT, COUNTERWEIGHT, 100 LB ROC Kit provides one counterweight per side which increases the Rated Operating Capacity by approximately 100-125 lbs (46 - 57 kg), depending on model. For maximum ROC increase, must order quantity of (2) 388-7875 kits. Includes Mounting hardware for both one counterweight per side configuration and two counterweights per side configuration. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes	0	$519 NI
508-1864	KIT, AIR CONDITIONER (HTR/DFR) For proper installation, refer to media number M0070242. Estimated time to install: 8 hours 30 minutes	0	$3,051 NI
422-3312	KIT, AIR CONDITIONER (CONVRSN) For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7847. Estimated time to install: 8 hours	0	$2,036 NI
509-5546	KIT, HEATER For proper installation, refer to media number M0070252. Estimated time to install: 6 hours	0	$1,225 NI
388-8275	KIT, WINDOW, SIDES For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8707. Estimated time to install: 1 hour	0	$683 NI
388-8276	KIT, DOOR, CAB, GLASS For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8708. For use with Serial Number EZW01916 and BELOW. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes	0	$1,003 NI
514-9110	KIT, DOOR, CAB, GLASS For proper installation, refer to media number M0073174. For use with Serial Number EZW01917 and ABOVE. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes	0	$1,003 NI
514-9095	KIT, DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE For proper installation, refer to media number M0073172. For use with Serial Number EZW01916 and BELOW. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes	0	$1,785 NI
514-9112	KIT, DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE For proper installation, refer to media number M0073176. For use with Serial Number EZW01917 and ABOVE. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes	0	$1,785 NI

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

527-3155	KIT, QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC For proper installation refer to media number M0081347. Estimated time to install: 12 hours	0	$1,078 NI
388-8265	KIT, WT ELECTRICAL CONTROL For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7806. Includes Work Tool Electrical switch, harness, connector and mounting hardware. Estimated time to install: 2 hours	0	$193 NI
388-8273	KIT,WT ELECTRICAL CONTROL, DLX For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7814. Includes: Work Tool Electrical switch, harness, connector, mounting hardware and 4 button Left Hand Joystick. Estimated time to install: 3 hours	0	$696 NI
523-4907	KIT, DUAL SELF LEVEL For proper installation, refer to media number M0077272. Estimated time to install: 3 hours 30 minutes Note: Not compatible with H2 or H3 Performance Packages.	0	$750 NI
481-5974	KIT, RIDE CONTROL For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0162. The Ride Control feature allows the lift arms to "float" when the machine travels over rough terrain. The result is a more comfortable ride and better material retention in the bucket or better load retention on pallet forks. For use with Serial Numbers EZW01466 and BELOW. Estimated time to install: 3 hours	0	$1,038 NI
490-7122	KIT, RIDE CONTROL For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0411. The Ride Control feature allows the lift arms to "float" when the machine travels over rough terrain. The result is a more comfortable ride and better material retention in the bucket or better load retention on pallet forks. For use with Serial Numbers EZW01467 AND ABOVE. Estimated time to install: 3 hours	0	$1,038 NI
388-8283	KIT, RADIO, READY For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8710. Provides Speakers, Wiring, Radio Box, Antenna & Cable, and hardware required to install a single DIN radio. Estimated time to install: 1 hour	0	$149 NI
388-8286	KIT, RADIO, AM/FM/BLUETOOTH For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8705. Includes radio with Bluetooth interface, microphone and auxiliary inputs (USB port and aux input jack) to connect external audio devices. Requires: Radio Ready operator station. Estimated time to install: 45 minutes	0	$571 NI

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

471-7024 **KIT, DEBRIS** . . . . . 0 **$1,321 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0197.
This kit provides additional components for customers in debris intensive applications that restrict debris and other material from entering the engine compartment and the lower machine frame.
Provided are various seals and covers that are designed to cover the openings that exist between the frame/body/cab of the machine as well as a fuel strainer and an exhaust stack cover.
Also recommended: Turbo Debris Guard Kit
Note: If additional component guarding is required, please refer to the Guarding Kit.
Estimated time to install: 9.5 hours

472-2967 **KIT, GUARDING** . . . . . 0 **$485 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0200.
This kit provides additional guarding for customers in demanding applications where extra safeguarding is required. This kit provides guarding for the front work lights, rear work lights, auxiliary hydraulic connections, work tool electrical harness connection and work tool coupler area.
Note: If additional debris guarding is required, please refer to the Debris Kit.
Estimated time to install: 1 hour

421-0219 **KIT, A/C BREATHER** . . . . . 0 **$456 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number M0068026.
This kit provides increased cab air filter life for machines used in dusty or high airborne debris applications. Kit contains duct work and hardware required to relocate the cab fresh air intake to a higher location near the roof of the cab.
Estimated time to install: 30 minutes

388-6641 **KIT,ENG AIR INTAKE, PRECLEANER** . . . . . 0 **$744 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number REHS5799.
Estimated time to install: 1 hour

416-5705 **KIT, TURBO DEBRIS GUARD** . . . . . 0 **$358 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7828.
This kit contains steel mesh guards that are designed to cover the exhaust manifold and turbocharger to assist in deterring the collection of material on these components. It is recommended that the turbo guard kit be used in conjunction with the debris kit.
Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes

457-7565 **KIT, DOOR, HYD FILL CAP** . . . . . 0 **$81 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9184.
Provides lockable cover for hydraulic oil fill.
For use with serial number EZW01466 and BELOW

422-3323 **KIT, FRONT ROADING LIGHTS** . . . . . 0 **$468 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7836.
Includes front roading lights and 2 lift arm mounted mirrors.
For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7836.
Mandatory for Road Homologation in Italy and Germany.
Estimated time to install: 4 hours

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

422-3322	**KIT, LIGHTS, REAR, ROADING**	0	**$232 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8748. This kit provides Rear Roading light components (rear reflectors, brake lamps, directional indicators/turn signals, hazard lights) in order to meet roading requirements for Italy. Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours		
512-0356	**KIT, LIGHTS, REAR, WIDE MOUNT**	0	**$429 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0071898. This kit provides components that allows the rear lights to be relocated to mounting locations on the sides of the rear frame. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		
421-0274	**KIT, LIFTING EYES, FOUR POINT**	0	**$229 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9993. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes CANNOT BE USED WITH: TANK, WATER		
422-3309	**KIT, HIGH FLOW**	0	**$2,453 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7844. This kit provides components required to convert the auxiliary system flow from standard flow to high flow (30 gpm/113 lpm @ 3335 psi). Estimated time to install: 3 hours Requires machine to be configured with 4 button left hand joystick control and electrical work tool harness		
452-2243	**KIT, WINTER, REAR DOOR COVER**	0	**$184 NI NET**
	Required for operating in temperatures below -32C (-25F). For proper installation refer to media number REHS8736. Provides rear door cover to minimize air flow into the engine compartment. Estimated time to install: 1.0 Hour		
422-3241	**KIT, PROD LINK, CELLULAR PL641**	0	**$1,024 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9952 Product Link Pro series PL641 uses GSM and CDMA 3G cellular networks to transmit location, utilization and condition information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent tranmission and larger volumes of data. Estimated time to install: 2.5 hours		
435-9031	**KIT, FAN, DEMAND, REVERSING**	0	**$1,111 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS6604. Reversing Fan provides automatic and manual purge modes to assist in removing material from the rear door intake screen. Provides both Demand Fan and Reversing Fan functionality. Estimated time to install: 4 hours		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

482-5132 **KIT, WATER TANK, 42 US GAL, D** . . . . . 0 **$1,817 NI**
Mounted to top of cab
42 gallon capacity
Includes tank, pump, filter, lines, mounting brackets and quick disconnect
For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0363.
Estimated time to install: 9 hours 30 minutes
For use with Water Sprinkler Kits for Angle Broom, Pick Up Broom, Utility Broom or Cold Planer

CANNOT BE USED WITH: Four Point Lifting Eyes kit, Single Point Lift kit or Auxiliary Hydraulic Cooler kit

533-5187 **KIT, HAND/FOOT TO ISO (CVRSN)** . . . . . 0 **$1,464 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number M0082286.
Provides all required components to convert machine control pattern from hand & foot controls to ISO controls.
Estimated time to install: 4 hours

527-8658 **KIT, REMOTE GREASE (COUPLER)** . . . . . 0 **$222 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number M0084653.
Provides remote location for lubrication of the work tool coupler pins
Estimated time to install: 3 hours

NO RETURNS accepted for kit components not used or for parts removed from machine during kit installation.

Shipments will be within 3 - 5 working days of order receipt for delivery by dealer parts stocking truck to dealer stocking facility.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

ENDORSED FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS

Caterpillar does not warrant, service, or assume responsibility for these attachments.
All orders, pricing confirmation, and other communication for these attachments must be directed to the listed manufacturer.

REMOTETASK TM - REMOTE CONTROL SYSTEM
Complete system for use with CAT D Series Skid Steer, Multi Terrain, and Compact Track Loaders. Allows the operator to precisely control the machine from outside the cab. Line-of-sight remote control with an approximate range of 1000 feet (300 meters). Dealer installed remote control system includes the Remote Task controller and necessary hardware to convert standard D series SSL, MTL or CTL to remote controlled machine.

NOTE: Certified for use in North America. To verify certification in other regions, please contact BCP Attachments Team.
Email: bcp_work_tools@cat.com

Orders for the remote control system must be placed directly from:

TORC Robotics, Inc.
Tel. +1(800) 530-9285, +1(540) 443-9262
Email: sales@torcrobotics.com

PACKING

DOMESTIC PACKING

0P-0210	**PACK, DOMESTIC TRUCK**	0	**NC**

Only to be used when ordering kits via CMOPS.

0P-2162	**PACKING, KIT**	0	**NC**

PROTECTION

0P-2266	**SHIPPING/STORAGE PROTECTION** Provides protective application of Fluid Film TM for protection while shipping and for extended storage periods. If desired, this product can be power washed with warm soapy water prior to shipment to the customer.	0	**$207 NET**
0P-6439	**CORROSION INHIBITOR** EquipCoat is a flexible protective coating with anti-corrosion additives that encapsulate machine surfaces, including components under the cab and in the engine compartment. Will hold up to washing with non-solvent based cleaners for long-term corrosion resistance. Recommended for machines exposed to corrosive environments(e.g.manure, fertilizer, salt, mining fluids, etc.).	0	**$1,940**

259D COMPACT TRACK LOADER
SANFORD, NC, USA

	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

Standard Equipment:

POWERTRAIN

Cat C3.3B diesel engine
-Gross horsepower per SAE J1349
74.3 hp (55.4 kW) @ 2400 RPM
-EPA Tier 4f and EU Stage IIIB
Certified with aftertreatment
-Electric fuel priming pump
-Glow plugs starting aid
-Liquid cooled, direct injection
Air cleaner, dual element, radial seal
S-O-S sampling valve, hydraulic oil
Filter, cartridge type, hydraulic
Filters, cartridge type, fuel
and water separator
Radiator / hydraulic oil
Cooler (side-by-side)
Spring applied, hydraulically released,
Parking brakes
Hydrostatic transmission

UNDERCARRIAGE

Dual flange front idler, single flange
Rear idler
Suspension - independent torsion axle(4)
Two speed motor

HYDRAULICS

Standard flow auxiliary hydraulics with
Continuous flow
CONTROLS:
Electro/hydraulic implement control
Electro/hydraulic hydrostatic
Transmission control
Speed sensor guarding

ELECTRICAL

12 volt electrical system
80 ampere alternator
Ignition key start / stop / aux switch
Lights:
-Gauge backlighting
-Two rear tail lights
-Dome light
Backup alarm
Electrical outlet, beacon

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

Operator warning system indicators:
-Air filter restriction
-Alternator output
-Armrest raised / operator out of seat
-Engine coolant temperature
-Engine oil pressure
-Glow plug activation
-Hydraulic filter restriction
-Hydraulic oil temperature
-Park brake engages
-Engine emission system
Gauges: fuel level and hour meter
Storage compartment with netting
Adjustable vinyl seat
Ergonomic contoured armrest
Adjustable joystick controls
Control interlock dystem, when operator
Leaves seat or armrest raised:
-Hydraulic system disables
-Hydrostatic transmission disables
-Parking brake engages
ROPS cab, open, tilt up
Anti-theft security system w/6-button
keypad
FOPS, Level I
Top and rear windows
Floormat
Interior rear view mirror
12V electric socket
Horn
Hand (dial) throttle, electronic

FRAMES

Lift linkage, vertical path
Chassis, one piece welded
Machine tie down points (4)
Belly pan cleanout
Support, lift arm
Rear bumper, welded

OTHER STANDARD EQUIPMENT

Engine enclosure - lockable
Extended life antifreeze (-37C, -34F)
Coupler, mechanical
Hydraulic oil level sight gauge
Radiator coolant level sight gauge
Radiator expansion bottle
Cat tough guard hose
Heavy duty flat faced quick disconnects
with integrated pressure release
Split D-ring to route work tool hoses
Along side of left lift arm
Hydraulic demand cooling fan
Per SAE J818-2007 and EN 474-3:2006 and
ISO 14397-1:2007
Rated operating capacity:
At 50% tipping load
-2900 lb (1315 kg)
At 35% tipping load
-2030 lb (921 kg)

259D COMPACT TRACK LOADER
SANFORD, NC, USA

	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

Lane 2 is reserved for the Base Order Management Program
Please use Lane 2 when placing orders that are part of the Base Order Management program

522-7452 **259D CTL DCA1** 0 **$63,360**
LANE 1 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD PDC

INCLUDES:
388-8259 259D CTL TIER 4 FINAL HRC
467-8083 PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H2)
485-0411 CONTROL, ISO, PROP
422-3288 RIDE CONTROL, NONE
357-0246 RUBBER BELT, 2 SPD, D/S IDLER
418-5775 ROPS, OPEN (C1)
345-6349 SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,VINYL,HEAT
422-5564 DISPLAY, BASIC, ANTI-THEFT
486-6956 FAN, COOLING, DEMAND
388-8298 QUICK COUPLER, MANUAL
421-0340 CONVERSION ARRANGEMENT
563-1163 CERTIFICATION ARR, P65
258-4095 SEAT BELT, 2"
491-6680 BATTERY, HEAVY DUTY, DISC
495-1672 LIGHTS, HALOGEN

NOTE: Please refer to the Lane 1 section to complete your order.

522-7454 **259D CTL DCA3** 0 **$64,390**
LANE 1 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD PDC

INCLUDES:
388-8259 259D CTL TIER 4 FINAL HRC
467-8083 PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H2)
485-0411 CONTROL, ISO, PROP
422-3288 RIDE CONTROL, NONE
357-0245 RUBBER BELT, 2 SPD, TF IDLERS
418-5775 ROPS, OPEN (C1)
345-6349 SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,VINYL,HEAT
422-5564 DISPLAY, BASIC, ANTI-THEFT
486-6956 FAN, COOLING, DEMAND
388-8298 QUICK COUPLER, MANUAL
421-0340 CONVERSION ARRANGEMENT
563-1163 CERTIFICATION ARR, P65
491-6680 BATTERY, HEAVY DUTY, DISC
258-4095 SEAT BELT, 2"
495-1672 LIGHTS, HALOGEN

NOTE: Please refer to the Lane 1 section to complete your order.

259D COMPACT TRACK LOADER
SANFORD, NC, USA

		Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER
527-3513	**259D CTL DCA5**	0	**$71,800**

LANE 1 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD PDC
LANE 2 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY USING PRIORITY CODE L2
LANE 3 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY USING PRIORITY CODE L2

INCLUDES:
388-8259 259D CTL TIER 4 FINAL HRC
421-0340 CONVERSION ARRANGEMENT
563-1163 CERTIFICATION ARR, P65
467-8083 PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H2)
485-0412 CONTROL, ISO, PROP, WT
422-3288 RIDE CONTROL, NONE
357-0245 RUBBER BELT, 2 SPD, TF IDLERS
345-6160 ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH A/C (C3)
345-6359 SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,CLOTH,HEAT
435-9240 DOOR, CAB, GLASS
416-9265 DISPLAY, ADVANCED, LCD, CAMERA
486-6956 FAN, COOLING, DEMAND
515-8584 QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC
345-6175 RADIO READY
491-6680 BATTERY, HEAVY DUTY, DISC
258-4095 SEAT BELT, 2"
495-1672 LIGHTS, HALOGEN
345-3556 HEATER, ENGINE COOLANT, 120V

NOTE: Please refer to the Lane 1 section to complete your order.

527-3514	**259D CTL DCA6**	0	**$74,130**

LANE 1 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD PDC
LANE 2 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY USING PRIORITY CODE L2
LANE 3 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY USING PRIORITY CODE L2

INCLUDES:
388-8259 259D CTL TIER 4 FINAL HRC
421-0340 CONVERSION ARRANGEMENT
563-1163 CERTIFICATION ARR, P65
467-8084 PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H3)
485-0415 CONTROL, ISO, PROP, WT
422-3288 RIDE CONTROL, NONE
357-0245 RUBBER BELT, 2 SPD, TF IDLERS
345-6160 ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH A/C (C3)
345-6359 SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,CLOTH,HEAT
435-9260 DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE
416-9265 DISPLAY, ADVANCED, LCD, CAMERA
486-6956 FAN, COOLING, DEMAND
515-8584 QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC
345-6175 RADIO READY
491-6680 BATTERY, HEAVY DUTY, DISC
258-4095 SEAT BELT, 2"
495-1672 LIGHTS, HALOGEN
345-3556 HEATER, ENGINE COOLANT, 120V

NOTE: Please refer to the Lane 1 section to complete your order.

259D COMPACT TRACK LOADER SANFORD, NC, USA		Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER
388-8259	**259D CTL TIER 4 FINAL HRC**	0	**$60,680**
	LANE 2 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY LANE 3 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY Available for AM-N, Europe, Turkey, Israel, Puerto Rico, South Korea and Japan		
0P-2739	**259D MISC MATERIAL SANFORD**	0	**NC**
	ONLY AVAILABLE FROM WACO PARTS SERVICE Use this top level reference number only when ordering KITS in CMOPS to be transferred via the bridge to ANTARES Parts Ordering.		
	Work Tools are sourced via Caterpillar Parts Distribution system. Skid Steer Loader and Work Tools order REQUIRE individual CMOPS order entries. Zeebrugge Distribution Center (ZDC) orders do NOT require individual CMOPS order entries and may include both the machine and work tool orders.		
	Refer to WT_SSL price list to order Work Tools.		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 1	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

LANE 1 AM-NORTH MANDATORY ATTACHMENTS

(MUST CHOOSE ONE FROM EACH CATEGORY)

LANE SELECTION

YOU MUST SELECT THIS REFERENCE WHEN ORDERING FROM THE PDC.

	0P-9001	LANE 1 ORDER	0	NC

WARNING DECALS

L	388-8034	INSTRUCTIONS, ANSI, USA This package includes picto decals as required for USA.	0	NC
L	422-3224	INSTRUCTIONS, ISO This package includes picto decals as required for all countries except USA.	0	NC

TRACKS

L	343-4599	TRACK,RUBBER,320MM(12.6IN)BLCK Steel embed rubber track with standard construction block tread. Provides 1,676mm (66 inch) machine width. For Use With: DCA1 ONLY	0	NC
L	454-6049	TRACK,RUBBER,400MM(15.7 IN)BAR Steel embed rubber track with BAR tread provides lower ground disturbance and increased traction in snow. Provides 1,753mm (69 inch) machine width. For Use With: DCA3, DCA5 & DCA6 ONLY	0	$725

PRODUCT LINK

L	441-4818	PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL240 Product Link Basic series PL240 offers expanded coverage including 3G UMTS and HSPA+ as well as 2G GSM and GPRS cellular networks to transmit hour and location informatin for viewing in Product Link's remote monitorin web interface. The data is updated up to 4 times per day while the engine is running. ONLY FOR USE WITH: US Dealers	0	NC
L	515-3153	PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL240 Product Link Basic series PL240 uses cellular networks to transmit hour and location information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent data transmission. ONLY FOR USE WITH: Canada	0	NC

USE	REF NO.	LANE 1	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

LANE 1 AM-NORTH MANDATORY ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS

421-8926 **SERIALIZED TECHNICAL MEDIA KIT** . . . . . 0 **NC**

The technical media kit will include the Operations & Maintenance Manual (OMM) and other media specified on the Factory Notification List required to ship products from the manufacturing facility. Kit may contain multiple Operation & Maintenance Manuals (OMM) based on the final country of destination. Contents will vary.
Any additional media or translations not included in the kit, should be ordered through publications.cat.com

PACKING

0P-1176 **CAROLINA CDC - - AVAILABILITY** . . . . . 0 **$1 NET**

PROTECTION

0P-2266 **SHIPPING/STORAGE PROTECTION** . . . . . 0 **$207 NET**

Provides protective application of Fluid Film TM for protection while shipping and for extended storage periods.
If desired, this product can be power washed with warm soapy water prior to shipment to the customer.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

LANE SELECTION

	0P-9002	LANE 2 ORDER	0	NC
		Only for dealers enrolled in the Base Orders Management (BOM) program.		
	0P-9003	LANE 3 ORDER	0	NC

REGIONAL PACKAGES

CONVERSION ARRANGEMENTS

L	421-0340	CONVERSION ARRANGEMENT	0	NC

CERTIFICATION ARRANGEMENTS/YEAR OF MANUFACTURE

L	563-1163	CERTIFICATION ARR, P65	0	NC
		REQUIRED for US		
L	522-2549	CERTIFICATION ARR, (US/CANADA)	0	NC
		REQUIRED for Canada		
		Will be included in DCAs built before August 1, 2018		

WARNING DECALS

L	388-8034	INSTRUCTIONS, ANSI, USA	0	NC
		This package includes picto decals as required for USA.		

PERFORMANCE PACKAGES

HYDRAULIC PERFORMANCE PACKAGES

L	388-8135	PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H1)	0	NC
		All of the following are included in this package:		
		Standard Flow - 20 gpm (76 lpm)		
		Self Level, None		
		Hydraulic Controls - Standard Flow (Must select one below)		
L	467-8083	PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H2)	0	$905
		All of the following are included in this package:		
		Standard Flow - 20 gpm (76 lpm)		
		Dual Self Level		
		Hydraulic Controls - Standard Flow (Must select one below)		
L	467-8084	PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H3)	0	$3,025
		All of the following are included in this package		
		High Flow - 30 gpm (113 lpm)		
		Dual Self Level		
		Hydraulic Controls - High Flow (Must select one below)		

HYDRAULIC CONTROLS

Standard Flow (FOR USE WITH H1 & H2)

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

PERFORMANCE PACKAGES (CONT.)

HYDRAULIC CONTROLS (Cont.)

L	485-0410	**CONTROL, ISO, ON/OFF** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides ISO joystick controls and electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality	0	$226
L	485-0411	**CONTROL, ISO, PROP** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides ISO joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick) and electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality	0	$435
L	485-0412	**CONTROL, ISO, PROP, WT** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides ISO joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick) and electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality. Also includes 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness.	0	$775
L	485-0413	**CONTROL, HAND-FOOT, PROP** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides (single axis) Hand drive joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick) and Foot pedal implement controls	0	$855
L	485-0414	**CONTROL, HAND-FOOT, PROP, WT** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides (single axis) Hand drive joystick controls and Foot pedal implement controls (4 button left hand joystick). Also includes 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness.	0	$1,190

High Flow (FOR USE WITH H3 ONLY)

L	485-0415	**CONTROL, ISO, PROP, WT** . . . . . For use with H3 Only. Provides ISO joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick - Thumb roller with 2 button right hand joystick) and 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness. Also includes electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality.	0	$880
L	485-0416	**CONTROL, HAND-FOOT, PROP, WT** . . . . . For use with H3 Only. Provides (single axis) Hand drive joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick-Thumb roller with 2 button right hand joystick) and Foot pedal implement controls. Also includes 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness.	0	$1,305

RIDE CONTROL

L	422-3288	**RIDE CONTROL, NONE**	0	NC
L	422-3296	**RIDE CONTROL**	0	$1,045

RIDE CONTROL FILM

L	422-3445	**FILM, RIDE CONTROL, ANSI** . . . . . REQUIRED WHEN SELECTING RIDE CONTROL	0	NC

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FEATURE PACKAGES

COMFORT PACKAGES

L	418-5740	ROPS, OPEN (C0)	0	NC
		All of the following are included in this package: Seat, Static, Vinyl Cab Mounted Controls, Adjustable (hand tool required) Headliner, None		
L	418-5775	ROPS, OPEN (C1)	26	$438
		All of the following are included in this package: Deluxe Headliner & rear post trim covers Cup Holder Seat (Must select one below)		
L	345-6158	ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH HEAT (C2)	101	$2,845
		All of the following are included in this package: Deluxe Headliner & post trim covers Cup Holder Side Windows Heater and Defroster Seat (Must select one below) Door (Must select one below)		
L	345-6160	ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH A/C (C3)	210	$4,895
		All of the following are included in this package: Deluxe Headliner & post trim covers Cup Holder Side Windows Air Conditioner including Heater and Defroster Seat (Must select one below) Door (Must select one below)		

SEAT

Must select ONE if a C1, C2 or C3 cab package was selected above.

L	345-6329	SEAT, SUSPENSION, VINYL	0	$359
		Includes: Cab Mounted Controls, Adjustable (hand tool required) For Use With: C1, C2 and C3 Cab Package		
L	345-6349	SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,VINYL,HEAT	0	$780
		High back heated seat with recline, lumbar support, and Fully Adjustable Seat Mounted Controls. For Use With: C1, C2 and C3 Cab Package		
L	345-6359	SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,CLOTH,HEAT	0	$805
		High back heated seat with recline, lumbar support, and Fully Adjustable Seat Mounted Controls. For Use With: C2 and C3 Cab Package		

DOOR

Must select ONE if an Enclosed ROPS was selected above.

P	435-9240	DOOR, CAB, GLASS	0	$108
P	435-9260	DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE	0	$214

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FEATURE PACKAGES (CONT.)

RADIO

Bluetooth radio technology enables the use of a hands free function such as listening to music and making phone calls.
Authorization varies by country, please contact your Cat marketing representative with questions or click on the link below:
https://dealer.cat.com/en/products/technology.html

Selection of ONE required for C2 or C3 Comfort Package

L	345-6175	**RADIO READY**	0	$154
		Provides Speakers, Wiring, Radio Box, Antenna & Cable, and hardware required to install a single DIN radio.		
L	345-6180	**RADIO, AM/FM, BLUETOOTH**	0	$510
		Provides factory installed radio: Includes Bluetooth interface, microphone, and auxiliary inputs (USB port and aux input jack) to connect external audio devices.		

MACHINE DISPLAY

L	416-9265	**DISPLAY, ADVANCED, LCD, CAMERA**	0	$1,140
		Includes: Full color 5 in. LCD screen with digital gauge display. Provides Creep control, Hystat response adjustment, Implement response adjustment, Fuel gauge, Hydraulic temperature gauge, Engine coolant gauge, Tachometer, Language selection and Advanced multi-operator Anti-theft Security System and Monitoring. Also provides USB charging port. Note: Rear camera installed. Anti-theft Security System feature will ship from factory installed but disabled.		

UNDERCARRIAGE

UNDERCARRIAGE

L	357-0246	**RUBBER BELT, 2 SPD, D/S IDLER**	0	NC
		Provides undercarriage for the steel embed rubber belt with dual flange front idler and single flange rear idler		
L	357-0245	**RUBBER BELT, 2 SPD, TF IDLERS**	0	$1,025
		Provides undercarriage for the steel embed rubber belt with triple flange front and rear idlers		

TRACKS

L	343-4599	**TRACK,RUBBER,320MM(12.6IN)BLCK**	0	NC
		Steel embed rubber track with standard construction block tread. Provides 1,676mm (66 inch) machine width		
L	348-9634	**TRACK,RUBBER,400MM(15.7IN)BLCK**	0	$665
		Steel embed rubber track with standard construction block tread. Provides 1,753mm (69 inch) machine width		
L	454-6049	**TRACK,RUBBER,400MM(15.7 IN)BAR**	0	$725
		Steel embed rubber track with BAR tread provides lower ground disturbance and increased traction in snow. Provides 1,753mm (69 inch) machine width		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

STARTERS, BATTERIES, & ALTERNATORS

BATTERIES

L	361-6386	BATTERY, HEAVY DUTY, 850 CCA	0	NC
L	491-6680	BATTERY, HEAVY DUTY, DISC 850 CCA with Battery Disconnect Switch	0	$125

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

LIGHTS

L	495-1672	LIGHTS, HALOGEN Two (2) forward facing adjustable halogen work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing halogen work lights (frame mounted).	0	NC
L	495-1671	LIGHTS, LED Two (2) forward facing adjustable LED work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing LED work lights (frame mounted). LED lighting advantages vs halogens: brighter work site illumination, cooler, more resistant to vibration and longer life.	0	$279

SEAT BELTS

L	258-4095	SEAT BELT, 2"	0	NC
L	258-4096	SEAT BELT, 3" Required in California.	0	$142

TECHNOLOGY PRODUCTS

PRODUCT LINK

Product Link enables the remote transmission of information about the location, operation and condition of your equipment. Efficiently and effectively monitor the performance of your assets to help keep your jobs on schedule, maintain equipment condition and reduce the costs of owning and operating your fleet. Availability varies by country - please reference https://Dealer.cat.com/PL/Certification for certified countries. Please contact your Caterpillar marketing representative with questions.

L	441-4818	PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL240 Product Link Basic series PL240 uses cellular networks to transmit hour and location information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent data transmission.	0	NC
L	441-4819	PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL641 Product Link Pro series PL641 offers expanded coverage including 3G UMTS and CDMA2000 as well as 2G GSM and CDMA cellular networks to transmit location, utilization and condition information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent transmission and larger volumes of data.	0	$833

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER
		COOLING		
		COOLING FAN		
L	486-6956	**FAN, COOLING, DEMAND**	0	NC
		Provides variable speed hydraulic cooling fan. Sensors monitor machine cooling requirements to modulate the fan speed providing "on demand" cooling.		
L	435-9221	**FAN,COOLING, DEMAND, REVERSING**	0	$840
		Reversing Fan provides automatic and manual purge modes to assist in removing material from the rear door intake screen. Provides both Demand Fan and Reversing Fan functionality.		
		QUICK COUPLERS		
L	388-8298	**QUICK COUPLER, MANUAL**	0	NC
L	515-8584	**QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC**	0	$995

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

INSTRUCTIONS

SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS

421-8926 **SERIALIZED TECHNICAL MEDIA KIT** . . . . . 0 **NC**

The technical media kit will include the Operations & Maintenance Manual (OMM) and other media specified on the Factory Notification List required to ship products from the manufacturing facility. Kit may contain multiple Operation & Maintenance Manuals (OMM) based on the final country of destination. Contents will vary.
Any additional media or translations not included in the kit, should be ordered through publications.cat.com

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

SPECIAL ARRANGEMENTS

C	0P-0528	**PAINT, CUSTOM** . . . . . 0 FOR USE IN LANE 3 ONLY Paint specification (RAL #) required. Advise via MSO notes. Custom paint order provides a SINGLE COLOR, non-metallic, high gloss custom finish. Once a custom paint order is placed, it may not be cancelled. Custom paint extends availablility from what is published. Contact the factory for current availability information. Note 1: Florescent colors and matte finishes are not available. Note 2: Some components will NOT receive the custom paint color. The engine and items not externally visible will be painted yellow. CTLs with the optional steel track undercarriage will be provided with a black track. Cylinders, cab, coupler, radiator grill and the MTL undercarriage will be painted black.	**$1,860 NET**

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

ELECTRICAL

L	309-1325	**ROTATING BEACON**	0	$216
		Magnetic base, mounted to top of cab. Operates when key switch is in "On" position.		

OTHER ATTACHMENTS

L	345-5234	**RETURN TO DIG/WRKTL POSITIONER**	0	$288
		Self Level enabled RTD/WT positioner Return to Dig automatically lowers lift arms and returns work tool to preset angle. Work Tool positioner automatically returns work tool to present angle. Requires H2 or H3 performance package		
L	345-5148	**COUNTERWEIGHT,MACHINE,EXTERNAL**	0	$1,030
		Includes external weights bolted to the frame tower. Suggested for applications where additional rated operating capacity (ROC) is needed. Machine ROC increased by 250 lbs (113 kg).		
L	345-3556	**HEATER, ENGINE COOLANT, 120V**	0	$195
		120 Volt - For additional cold weather startability. NOTE: If operating in ambient temperatures below -18C (0F), the demand cooling fan is required.		
L	457-1215	**LIFTING EYES, FOUR POINT**	0	$192
		Included in Conversion Arrangements: EU & Roading CANNOT BE USED WITH: TANK, WATER		

WORK TOOLS

To view and order all available Work Tool Selections refer to WT-SSL or WT-HAMR price lists.
NOTE: Work Tools, except Hammers, are sourced via Caterpillar parts distribution system.
CMOPS orders for Compact Track Loaders and Work Tools MUST be ordered separately.

FLUIDS

L	418-9011	**OIL, HYDRAULIC, COLD OPERATION**	0	$665
		Recommended for use in hydraulic system where ambient temperatures are below 32 F (0 C). NOTE: If operating in ambient temperatures below -18C (0F), the demand cooling fan in required.		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS

Available Through Parts Distribution.

345-6070 KIT, FOPS, LEVEL 2
Falling Object Protective Structure level 2.
Provides additional overhead protection.
Recommended for use in demolition applications.
Not compatible with the roof mounted Auxiliary Hydraulic Cooler.
Meets ISO 3449: 1992
Note: The part number is for reference only.
Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS8703 for parts list and installation instructions.

474-5632 KIT, SINGLE POINT LIFT
Contains parts that attach to cab roof and allow machine to be lifted from a single point. The part number provided is for reference only.
Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS9970 for parts list and installation instructions.

418-5883 KIT, FOPS LEVEL 2 W/ 4 PT LIFT
This kit combines the Falling Object Protective Structure level 2 and 4 point lifting functionality. Recommended for use in applications where additional overhead protection and 4 point lifting are both desired (ex. demolition).
Note: The part number provided is for reference only.
Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS9989 for parts list and installation instructions.

466-1959 KIT, CCB HEATER
For proper installation, refer to media number REHS6625.
Required for operating in temperatures BELOW -18C (-0F). Provides a second heater for the engine closed crankcase breather (CCB) system.
Estimated time to install: 1.0 Hr

The RETURN TO DIG/WRKTL POSITIONER feature is available as a Software Enabled Attachment (SEA) and is installed using Electronic Technician and a unique password. Cost to enable the feature via password is approximately $221 USD Dealer Net (January, 2016). Machine must be equipped with the Electronic Self Level feature, provided in the H2 or H3 performance package to install the SEA.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through Parts Distribution. (Cont.)

DEDICATED ALTERNATE PATTERN (H-pattern):
As of January 2018, this feature is standard from the factory. There is no cost. Using Electronic Technician the dealer can configure the machine to operate using the alternative "H" control pattern. With this feature there is no method to allow the operator to change the pattern in the cab. Refer to media number REHS8719.

SELECTABLE PATTERN CONTROL (ISO/H patterns):
This feature is a Software Enabled Attachment (SEA) and is installed using Electronic Technician and a unique password. The SEA cost to enable the feature via password is approximately $250 USD Dealer Net (January, 2018). Allows an operator to select either standard CAT control pattern or the alternative "H" control pattern with the flip of a switch. Estimated time to install: 30 min.
Refer to media number REHS8718 for appropriate parts list.

The commponents required are available for order from the Parts Department.

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering.

NOTE: US & Canada ONLY may place orders in CMOPS to be transferred via the bridge to ANTARES Parts Ordering.
When ordering via CMOPS include top level reference numbers (0P-2739) and 0P number for packing.

524-0804 **KIT, ADVANCED DISPLAY** . . . . . 0 **$969 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number M0077883.
Includes: Full color 5 in. LCD screen with digital gauge display. Provides Creep Control, Hystat response adjustment, Implement response adjustment, Fuel gauge, Hydraulic temperature gauge, Engine coolant gauge, Tachometer, Language selection and Advanced multi-operator Anti-theft Security and Monitoring. Also provides USB charging port.
Note: Rear camera ready.
Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes

388-8284 **KIT, CAMERA REAR VIEW** . . . . . 0 **$458 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8711.
Note: Requires Advanced Display
Estimated time to install: 1 hour

484-0292 **KIT, BATTERY DISCONNECT** . . . . . 0 **$126 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number SESH0524.
Provides components needed to install a battery disconnect switch.
Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes

504-1553 **KIT, LICENSE PLATE** . . . . . 0 **$51 NI NET**
For proper installation, refer to media number M0067678.
Estimated time to install: 30 minutes

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

499-2684	KIT, LIGHTS, LED	0	$350 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0066104. Includes two (2) forward facing adjustable work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing LED work lights (frame mounted). LED lighting advantages vs halogens: brighter work site illumination, cooler, more resistant to vibration and longer life. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
388-8285	KIT, FOOT THROTTLE	0	$331 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8712. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
388-7875	KIT, COUNTERWEIGHT, 100 LB ROC	0	$519 NI
	Kit provides one counterweight per side which increases the Rated Operating Capacity by approximately 100-125 lbs (46 - 57 kg), depending on model. For maximum ROC increase, must order quantity of (2) 388-7875 kits. Includes Mounting hardware for both one counterweight per side configuration and two counterweights per side configuration. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		
508-1864	KIT, AIR CONDITIONER (HTR/DFR)	0	$3,051 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0070242. Estimated time to install: 8 hours 30 minutes		
422-3312	KIT, AIR CONDITIONER (CONVRSN)	0	$2,036 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7847. Estimated time to install: 8 hours Note: Japan requires 219-3148 Film Notice - HFC. This film can be ordered through parts.		
509-5546	KIT, HEATER	0	$1,225 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0070252. Estimated time to install: 6 hours		
388-8275	KIT, WINDOW, SIDES	0	$683 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8707. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
388-8276	KIT, DOOR, CAB, GLASS	0	$1,003 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8708. For use with Serial Number FTL10152 and BELOW. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
514-9110	KIT, DOOR, CAB, GLASS	0	$1,003 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0073174. For use with Serial Number FTL10153 and ABOVE. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
514-9095	KIT, DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE	0	$1,785 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0073172. For use with Serial Number FTL10152 and BELOW. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
514-9112	KIT, DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE	0	$1,785 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0073176. For use with Serial Number FTL10153 and ABOVE. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

527-3155	KIT, QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC For proper installation refer to media number M0081347. Estimated time to install: 12 hours	0	$1,078 NI
388-8265	KIT, WT ELECTRICAL CONTROL For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7806. Includes Work Tool Electrical switch, harness, connector and mounting hardware. Estimated time to install: 2 hours	0	$193 NI
388-8273	KIT,WT ELECTRICAL CONTROL, DLX For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7814. Includes: Work Tool Electrical switch, harness, connector, mounting hardware and 4 button Left Hand Joystick. Estimated time to install: 3 hours	0	$696 NI
523-4907	KIT, DUAL SELF LEVEL For proper installation, refer to media number M0077272. Estimated time to install: 3 hours 30 minutes Note: Not compatible with H2 or H3 Performance Packages.	0	$750 NI
481-5974	KIT, RIDE CONTROL For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0162. The Ride Control feature allows the lift arms to "float" when the machine travels over rough terrain. The result is a more comfortable ride and better material retention in the bucket or better load retention on pallet forks. For use with Serial Numbers FTL05913 and BELOW. Estimated time to install: 3 hours	0	$1,038 NI
490-7122	KIT, RIDE CONTROL For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0411. The Ride Control feature allows the lift arms to "float" when the machine travels over rough terrain. The result is a more comfortable ride and better material retention in the bucket or better load retention on pallet forks. For use with Serial Numbers FTL05914 AND ABOVE. Estimated time to install: 3 hours	0	$1,038 NI
388-8283	KIT, RADIO, READY For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8710. Provides Speakers, Wiring, Radio Box, Antenna & Cable, and hardware required to install a single DIN radio. Estimated time to install: 1 hour	0	$149 NI
388-8286	KIT, RADIO, AM/FM/BLUETOOTH For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8705. Includes radio with Bluetooth interface, microphone and auxiliary inputs (USB port and aux input jack) to connect external audio devices. Requires: Radio Ready operator station. Estimated time to install: 45 minutes	0	$571 NI

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

471-7024	**KIT, DEBRIS**	0	$1,321 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0197. This kit provides additional components for customers in debris intensive applications that restrict debris and other material from entering the engine compartment and the lower machine frame. Provided are various seals and covers that are designed to cover the openings that exist between the frame/body/cab of the machine as well as a fuel strainer and an exhaust stack cover. Also recommended: Turbo Debris Guard Kit Note: If additional component guarding is required, please refer to the Guarding Kit. Estimated time to install: 9.5 hours		
472-2967	**KIT, GUARDING**	0	$485 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0200. This kit provides additional guarding for customers in demanding applications where extra safeguarding is required. This kit provides guarding for the front work lights, rear work lights, auxiliary hydraulic connections, work tool electrical harness connection and work tool coupler area. Note: If additional debris guarding is required, please refer to the Debris Kit. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
421-0219	**KIT, A/C BREATHER**	0	$456 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0068026. This kit provides increased cab air filter life for machines used in dusty or high airborne debris applications. Kit contains duct work and hardware required to relocate the cab fresh air intake to a higher location near the roof of the cab. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		
388-6641	**KIT,ENG AIR INTAKE, PRECLEANER**	0	$744 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS5799. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
416-5705	**KIT, TURBO DEBRIS GUARD**	0	$358 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7828. This kit contains steel mesh guards that are designed to cover the exhaust manifold and turbocharger to assist in deterring the collection of material on these components. It is recommended that the turbo guard kit be used in conjunction with the debris kit. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
457-7565	**KIT, DOOR, HYD FILL CAP**	0	$81 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9184. Provides lockable cover for hydraulic oil fill. For use with serial number FTL05913 and BELOW		
422-3323	**KIT, FRONT ROADING LIGHTS**	0	$468 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7836. Includes front roading lights and 2 lift arm mounted mirrors. For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7836. Mandatory for Road Homologation in Italy and Germany. Estimated time to install: 4 hours		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

422-3322	**KIT, LIGHTS, REAR, ROADING**	0	**$232 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8748. This kit provides Rear Roading light components (rear reflectors, brake lamps, directional indicators/turn signals, hazard lights) in order to meet roading requirements for Italy. Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours		
512-0356	**KIT, LIGHTS, REAR, WIDE MOUNT**	0	**$429 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0071898. This kit provides components that allows the rear lights to be relocated to mounting locations on the sides of the rear frame. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		
421-0274	**KIT, LIFTING EYES, FOUR POINT**	0	**$229 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9993. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes CANNOT BE USED WITH: TANK, WATER		
422-3309	**KIT, HIGH FLOW**	0	**$2,453 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7844. This kit provides components required to convert the auxiliary system flow from standard flow to high flow (30 gpm/113 lpm @ 3335 psi). Estimated time to install: 3 hours Requires machine to be configured with 4 button left hand joystick control and electrical work tool harness		
452-2243	**KIT, WINTER, REAR DOOR COVER**	0	**$184 NI NET**
	Required for operating in temperatures below -32C (-25F). For proper installation refer to media number REHS8736. Provides rear door cover to minimize air flow into the engine compartment. Estimated time to install: 1.0 Hour		
422-3241	**KIT, PROD LINK, CELLULAR PL641**	0	**$1,024 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9952 Product Link Pro series PL641 uses GSM and CDMA 3G cellular networks to transmit location, utilization and condition information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent tranmission and larger volumes of data. Estimated time to install: 2.5 hours		
435-9031	**KIT, FAN, DEMAND, REVERSING**	0	**$1,111 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS6604. Reversing Fan provides automatic and manual purge modes to assist in removing material from the rear door intake screen. Provides both Demand Fan and Reversing Fan functionality. Estimated time to install: 4 hours		
492-4965	**KIT,SPD SENSOR HARNESS PROTECT**	0	**$204 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0064964. Components in this kit provide additional guarding for the speed sensor harnesses for units in challenging operating conditions. For use with Serial Numbers FTL08599 AND BELOW. Estimated time to install: 6 hours		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

482-5132 **KIT, WATER TANK, 42 US GAL, D** . . . . . 0 **$1,817 NI**
Mounted to top of cab
42 gallon capacity
Includes tank, pump, filter, lines, mounting brackets and quick disconnect
For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0363.
Estimated time to install: 9 hours 30 minutes
For use with Water Sprinkler Kits for Angle Broom, Pick Up Broom, Utility Broom or Cold Planer

CANNOT BE USED WITH: Four Point Lifting Eyes kit, Single Point Lift kit or Auxiliary Hydraulic Cooler kit

533-5187 **KIT, HAND/FOOT TO ISO (CVRSN)** . . . . . 0 **$1,464 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number M0082286.
Provides all required components to convert machine control pattern from hand & foot controls to ISO controls.
Estimated time to install: 4 hours

527-8658 **KIT, REMOTE GREASE (COUPLER)** . . . . . 0 **$222 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number M0084653.
Provides remote location for lubrication of the work tool coupler pins
Estimated time to install: 3 hours

543-2885 **KIT, GUARD, DRIVELINES** . . . . . 0 **$611 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number M0081686.
This kit provides additional guarding for customers in demanding applications where guarding for the drive lines is desired.
Estimated time to install: 7.5 hours

NO RETURNS accepted for kit components not used or for parts removed from machine during kit installation.

Shipments will be within 3 - 5 working days of order receipt for delivery by dealer parts stocking truck to dealer stocking facility.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

ENDORSED FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS

Caterpillar does not warrant, service, or assume responsibility for these attachments.
All orders, pricing confirmation, and other communication for these attachments must be directed to the listed manufacturer.

REMOTETASK TM - REMOTE CONTROL SYSTEM
Complete system for use with CAT D Series Skid Steer, Multi Terrain, and Compact Track Loaders. Allows the operator to precisely control the machine from outside the cab. Line-of-sight remote control with an approximate range of 1000 feet (300 meters). Dealer installed remote control system includes the Remote Task controller and necessary hardware to convert standard D series SSL, MTL or CTL to remote controlled machine.

NOTE: Certified for use in North America. To verify certification in other regions, please contact BCP Attachments Team.
Email: bcp_work_tools@cat.com

Orders for the remote control system must be placed directly from:

TORC Robotics, Inc.
Tel. +1(800) 530-9285, +1(540) 443-9262
Email: sales@torcrobotics.com

PACKING

DOMESTIC PACKING

0P-0210	**PACK, DOMESTIC TRUCK**	0	**NC**

Only to be used when ordering kits via CMOPS.

0P-2162	**PACKING, KIT**	0	**NC**

PROTECTION

0P-2266	**SHIPPING/STORAGE PROTECTION** Provides protective application of Fluid Film TM for protection while shipping and for extended storage periods. If desired, this product can be power washed with warm soapy water prior to shipment to the customer.	0	**$207 NET**
0P-6439	**CORROSION INHIBITOR** EquipCoat is a flexible protective coating with anti-corrosion additives that encapsulate machine surfaces, including components under the cab and in the engine compartment. Will hold up to washing with non-solvent based cleaners for long-term corrosion resistance. Recommended for machines exposed to corrosive environments(e.g.manure, fertilizer, salt, mining fluids, etc.).	0	**$1,940**

277D MULTI TERRAIN LOADER
SANFORD, NC, USA

	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

Standard Equipment:

POWERTRAIN

Cat C3.3B diesel engine
-Gross horsepower per SAE J1349
74.3 hp (55.4kW) @ 2400 RPM
-EPA tier 4f and EU stage IIIB
certified with aftertreatment
-Electric fuel priming pump
-Glow plugs starting aid
-Liquid cooled, direct injection
Air cleaner, dual element, radial seal
S-O-S sampling valve, hydraulic oil
Filter, cartridge type, hcdraulic
Filters, cartridge type, fuel
and water separator
Radiator / hydraulic oil
cooler (side-by-side)
Spring applied, hydraulically released,
parking brakes
Hydrostatic transmission

UNDERCARRIAGE

Rubber track 457mm (18 in)
Suspension - independent torsion axle
and oscillating bogie wheels
Two speed motor

HYDRAULICS

Standard flow auxiliary hydraulics with
continuous flow
Controls:
Electro/hydraulic implement control
Electro/hydraulic hydrostatic
transmission control

ELECTRICAL

12 Volt electrical system
80 Ampere alternator
Ignition key start/stop/aux switch
Lights:
-Gauge backlighting
-Two rear tail lights
-Dome light
Backup alarm
Electrical outlet, beacon

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

Operator warning system indicators:
-Air filter restriction
-Alternator output
-Armrest raised / operator out of seat
-Engine coolant temperature
-Engine oil pressure
-Glow plug activation
-Hydraulic filter restriction
-Hydraulic oil temperature
-Park brake engages
-Engine emission system
Gauges: fuel level and hour meter
Storage compartment with netting
Adjustable vinyl seat
Ergonomic contoured armrest
Adjustable joystick controls
Control interlock system, when operator
leaves seat or armrest raised:
-Hydraulic system disables
-Hydrostatic transmission disables
-Parking brake engages
ROPS cab, open, tilt up
Anti-theft security system w/6-button
keypad
FOPS, level I
Top and rear windows
Floormat
Interior rear view mirror
12V electric xocket
Horn
Hand (dial) throttle, electronic

FRAMES

Lift linkage, radial path
Chassis, one piece welded
Machine tie down points (4)
Belly pan cleanout
Support, lift arm
Rear bumper, welded

OTHER STANDARD EQUIPMENT

Engine enclosure - lockable
Extended life antifreeze (-37C, -34F)
Coupler, mechanical
Hydraulic oil level sight gauge
Radiator coolant level sight gauge
Radiator expansion bottle
Cat tough guard hose
Heavy duty flat faced quick disconnects
with integrated pressure release
Split D-ring to route work tool hoses
along side of left lift arm
Variable speed hydraulic cooling fan
Per SAE J818-2007 and EN 474-3:2006 and
ISO 14397-1:2007
Rated operating capacity:
At 50% tipping load
-1492 kg (3290 lb)
At 35% tipping load
-1045 kg (2303 lb)

277D MULTI TERRAIN LOADER
SANFORD, NC, USA

		Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

Lane 2 is reserved for the Base Order Management Program
Please use Lane 2 when placing orders that are part of the Base Order Management program.

2018 YOY list price reductions will be offset by reductions in discounts or merchandising support.

345-5277	**277D MTL TIER 4 FINAL HRC** . . . . . LANE 2 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY Available for AM-N, Europe, Turkey, Israel & Puerto Rico	0	**$77,020**
0P-2732	**277D MISC MATERIAL SANFORD** . . . . . AVAILABLE ONLY FROM WACO PARTS SERVICE Use this top level reference number only when ordering KITS in CMOPS to be transferred via the bridge to ANTARES Parts Ordering. Work Tools are sourced via Caterpillar Parts Distribution system. Skid Steer Loader and Work Tools order REQUIRE individual CMOPS order entries. Zeebrugge Distribution Center (ZDC) orders do NOT require individual CMOPS order entries and may include both the machine and work tool orders. Refer to WT_SSL price list to order Work Tools.	0	**NC**

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

LANE SELECTION

	0P-9002	LANE 2 ORDER Only for dealers enrolled in the Base Orders Management (BOM) program.	0	NC

REGIONAL PACKAGES

CONVERSION ARRANGEMENTS

L	421-0340	CONVERSION ARRANGEMENT	0	NC

CERTIFICATION ARRANGEMENTS/YEAR OF MANUFACTURE

L	522-2549	CERTIFICATION ARR, (US/CANADA) REQUIRED for US and Canada	0	NC

WARNING DECALS

L	388-8148	INSTRUCTIONS, ANSI, USA This package includes picto decals as required for USA.	0	NC

PERFORMANCE PACKAGES

HYDRAULIC PERFORMANCE PACKAGES

L	345-5219	PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H1) All of the following are included in this package: Standard Flow - 23 gpm (87 lpm) Self Level, None Hydraulic Controls - Standard Flow (Must select one below)	0	NC
L	435-8955	PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE (H2) All of the following are included in this package: Standard Flow - 23 gpm (87 lpm) Dual Self Level Hydraulic Controls - Standard Flow (Must select one below)	0	$905
L	345-5447	PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H3) All of the following are included in this package: High Flow XPS - 32 gpm (120 lpm) Dual Self Level Hydraulic Controls - High Flow (Must select one below)	0	$4,525

HYDRAULIC CONTROLS

Standard Flow (FOR USE WITH H1 & H2)

L	485-0410	CONTROL, ISO, ON/OFF Cannot be used with H3. Provides ISO joystick controls and electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality	0	$226
L	485-0411	CONTROL, ISO, PROP Cannot be used with H3. Provides ISO joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick) and electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality	0	$435

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

PERFORMANCE PACKAGES (CONT.)

HYDRAULIC CONTROLS (Cont.)

L	485-0412	**CONTROL, ISO, PROP, WT** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides ISO joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick) and electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality. Also includes 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness.	0	$775
L	485-0413	**CONTROL, HAND-FOOT, PROP** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides (single axis) Hand drive joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick) and Foot pedal implement controls	0	$855
L	485-0414	**CONTROL, HAND-FOOT, PROP, WT** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides (single axis) Hand drive joystick controls and Foot pedal implement controls (4 button left hand joystick). Also includes 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness.	0	$1,190

High Flow (FOR USE WITH H3 ONLY)

L	485-0415	**CONTROL, ISO, PROP, WT** . . . . . For use with H3 Only. Provides ISO joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick - Thumb roller with 2 button right hand joystick) and 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness. Also includes electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality.	0	$880
L	485-0416	**CONTROL, HAND-FOOT, PROP, WT** . . . . . For use with H3 Only. Provides (single axis) Hand drive joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick-Thumb roller with 2 button right hand joystick) and Foot pedal implement controls. Also includes 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness.	0	$1,305

RIDE CONTROL

L	345-4937	**RIDE CONTROL, NONE**	0	NC
L	345-4940	**RIDE CONTROL**	0	$1,045

FILM GROUP RIDE CONTROL

L	422-3445	**FILM, RIDE CONTROL, ANSI** . . . . . REQUIRED WHEN SELECTING RIDE CONTROL	0	NC

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FEATURE PACKAGES

COMFORT PACKAGES

L	345-6155	ROPS, OPEN (C0)	0	NC
		All of the following are included in this package: Seat, Static, Vinyl Cab Mounted Controls, Adjustable (hand tool required) Headliner, None		
L	345-6157	ROPS, OPEN (C1)	26	$438
		All of the following are included in this package: Deluxe Headliner & rear post trim covers Cup Holder Seat (Must select one below)		
L	345-4915	ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH HEAT (C2)	101	$2,845
		All of the following are included in this package: Deluxe Headliner & post trim covers Cup Holder Side Windows Heater and Defroster Seat (Must select one below) Door (Must select one below)		
L	345-4919	ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH A/C (C3)	210	$4,895
		All of the following are included in this package: Deluxe Headliner & post trim covers Cup Holder Side Windows Air Conditioner including Heater and Defroster Seat (Must select one below) Door (Must select one below)		

SEAT

Must select ONE if a C1, C2 or C3 cab package was selected above.

L	345-6329	SEAT, SUSPENSION, VINYL	0	$359
		Includes: Cab Mounted Controls, Adjustable (hand tool required) For Use With: C1, C2 and C3 Cab Package		
L	345-6349	SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,VINYL,HEAT	0	$780
		High back heated seat with recline, lumbar support, and Fully Adjustable Seat Mounted Controls. For Use With: C1, C2 and C3 Cab Package		
L	345-6359	SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,CLOTH,HEAT	0	$805
		High back heated seat with recline, lumbar support, and Fully Adjustable Seat Mounted Controls. For Use With: C2 and C3 Cab Package		

DOOR

Must select ONE if an Enclosed ROPS was selected above.

P	345-6240	DOOR, CAB, GLASS	0	$108
P	345-6260	DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE	0	$214

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FEATURE PACKAGES (CONT.)

RADIO

Selection of ONE required for C2 or C3 Comfort Package

L	345-6175	**RADIO READY**	0	$154
		Provides Speakers, Wiring, Radio Box, Antenna & Cable, and hardware required to install a single DIN radio.		
L	345-6180	**RADIO, AM/FM, BLUETOOTH**	0	$510
		Provides factory installed radio: Includes Bluetooth interface, microphone, and auxiliary inputs (USB port and aux input jack) to connect external audio devices.		

MACHINE DISPLAY

L	422-5564	**DISPLAY, BASIC, ANTI-THEFT**	0	NC
		Note: Anti-theft Security System will ship from factory installed but disabled. Dealer must enable.		
L	465-3706	**DISPLAY, ADVANCED, LCD**	0	$975
		Includes: Full color 5 in. LCD screen with digital gauge display. Provides Creep Control, Hystat response adjustment, Implement response adjustment, Fuel gauge, Hydraulic temperature gauge, Engine coolant gauge, Tachometer, Language selection and Advanced multi-operator Anti-theft Security System and Monitoring. Also provides USB charging port.		
		Note: Rear camera ready. Anti-theft Security System feature will ship from factory installed but disabled.		
L	416-9265	**DISPLAY, ADVANCED, LCD, CAMERA**	0	$1,140
		Includes: Full color 5 in. LCD screen with digital gauge display. Provides Creep control, Hystat response adjustment, Implement response adjustment, Fuel gauge, Hydraulic temperature gauge, Engine coolant gauge, Tachometer, Language selection and Advanced multi-operator Anti-theft Security System and Monitoring. Also provides USB charging port.		
		Note: Rear camera installed. Anti-theft Security System feature will ship from factory installed but disabled.		

STARTERS, BATTERIES, & ALTERNATORS

BATTERIES

L	492-6088	**BATTERY, HEAVY DUTY, 850 CCA**	0	NC
L	480-3912	**BATTERY, HEAVY DUTY, DISC**	0	$125
		850 CCA with Battery Disconnect Switch		
L	361-6372	**BATTERY,XTRA HVY DUTY 1000 CCA**	0	$79
		Recommended for cold weather starting.		
L	481-3908	**BATTERY, XTRA HVY DUTY, DISC**	0	$205
		1000 CCA with Battery Disconnect Switch		
		Recommended for cold weather starting.		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

LIGHTS

L	495-1672	**LIGHTS, HALOGEN**	0	NC
		Two (2) forward facing adjustable halogen work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing halogen work lights (frame mounted).		
L	495-1671	**LIGHTS, LED**	0	$279
		Two (2) forward facing adjustable LED work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing LED work lights (frame mounted). LED lighting advantages vs halogens: brighter work site illumination, cooler, more resistant to vibration and longer life.		

SEAT BELTS

L	258-4095	**SEAT BELT, 2"**	0	NC
L	258-4096	**SEAT BELT, 3"**	0	$142
		Required in California.		

TECHNOLOGY PRODUCTS

PRODUCT LINK

Product Link enables the remote transmission of information about the location, operation and condition of your equipment. Efficiently and effectively monitor the performance of your assets to help keep your jobs on schedule, maintain equipment condition and reduce the costs of owning and operating your fleet. Availability varies by country - please reference https://Dealer.cat.com/PL/Certification for certified countries. Please contact your Caterpillar marketing representative with questions.

L	441-4818	**PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL240**	0	NC
		Product Link Basic series PL240 uses cellular networks to transmit hour and location information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent data transmission.		
L	441-4819	**PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL641**	0	$833
		Product Link Pro series PL641 offers expanded coverage including 3G UMTS and CDMA2000 as well as 2G GSM and CDMA cellular networks to transmit location, utilization and condition information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent transmission and larger volumes of data.		

COOLING

COOLING FAN

L	486-6957	**FAN, COOLING, DEMAND**	0	NC
		Provides variable speed hydraulic cooling fan. Sensors monitor machine cooling requirements to modulate the fan speed providing "on demand" cooling.		
L	435-9224	**FAN,COOLING, DEMAND, REVERSING**	0	$840
		Reversing Fan provides automatic and manual purge modes to assist in removing material from the rear door intake screen. Provides both Demand Fan and Reversing Fan functionality.		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

QUICK COUPLERS

L	**345-4910**	**QUICK COUPLER, MANUAL**	0	**NC**
L	**515-8590**	**QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC**	0	**$995**

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

INSTRUCTIONS

SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS

421-8926 **SERIALIZED TECHNICAL MEDIA KIT** . . . . . 0 **NC**

The technical media kit will include the Operations & Maintenance Manual (OMM) and other media specified on the Factory Notification List required to ship products from the manufacturing facility. Kit may contain multiple Operation & Maintenance Manuals (OMM) based on the final country of destination. Contents will vary.
Any additional media or translations not included in the kit, should be ordered through publications.cat.com

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

ELECTRICAL

L	309-1325	**ROTATING BEACON**	0	$216
		Magnetic base, mounted to top of cab. Operates when key switch is in "On" position.		

OTHER ATTACHMENTS

L	345-5234	**RETURN TO DIG/WRKTL POSITIONER**	0	$288
		Return to Dig automatically lowers lift arms and returns work tool to preset angle. Work Tool positioner automatically returns work tool to present angle.		
		Requires H2 or H3 performance package		
L	345-5148	**COUNTERWEIGHT,MACHINE,EXTERNAL**	0	$1,030
		Includes external weights bolted to the frame tower.		
		Suggested for applications where additional rated operating capacity (ROC) is needed. Machine ROC increased by 250 lbs (113 kg).		
L	345-3556	**HEATER, ENGINE COOLANT, 120V**	0	$195
		120 Volt - For additional cold weather startability.		
L	457-1215	**LIFTING EYES, FOUR POINT**	0	$192
		Included in Conversion Arrangements: EU & Roading		
		CANNOT BE USED WITH: TANK, WATER		

WORK TOOLS

To view and order all available Work Tool Selections refer to WT-SSL or WT-HAMR price lists.
NOTE: Work Tools, except Hammers, are sourced via Caterpillar parts distribution system.
CMOPS orders for Multi Terrain Loaders and Work Tools MUST be ordered separately.

FLUIDS

L	418-9011	**OIL, HYDRAULIC, COLD OPERATION**	0	$665
		Recommended for use in hydraulic system where ambient temperatures are below 32 F (0 C).		

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS

Available Through Parts Distribution.

	345-6070	**KIT, FOPS, LEVEL 2**		
		Falling Object Protective Structure level 2.		
		Provides additional overhead protection.		
		Recommended for use in demolition applications.		
		Not compatible with the roof mounted Auxiliary Hydraulic Cooler.		
		Meets ISO 3449: 1992		
		Note: The part number provided is for reference only.		
		Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS8703 for parts list and installation instructions.		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through Parts Distribution. (Cont.)

474-5632 KIT, SINGLE POINT LIFT
Contains parts that attach to cab roof and allow machine to be lifted from a single point. The part number provided is for reference only. Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS9970 for parts list and installation instructions.

418-5883 KIT, FOPS LEVEL 2 W/ 4 PT LIFT
This kit combines the Falling Object Protective Structure level 2 and 4 point lifting functionality. Recommended for use in applications where additional overhead protection and 4 point lifting are both desired (ex. demolition).
Note: The part number provided is for reference only.
Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS9989 for parts list and installation instructions.

466-1959 KIT, CCB HEATER
For proper installation, refer to media number REHS6625.
Required for operating in temperatures BELOW -18C (-0F). Provides a second heater for the engine closed crankcase breather (CCB) system.
Estimated time to install: 1.0 Hr

The RETURN TO DIG/WRKTL POSITIONER feature is available as a Software Enabled Attachment (SEA) and is installed using Electronic Technician and a unique password. Cost to enable the feature via password is approximately $221 USD Dealer Net (January, 2016). Machine must be equipped with the Electronic Self Level feature, provided in the H2 or H3 performance package to install the SEA.

DEDICATED ALTERNATE PATTERN (H-pattern):
As of January 2018, this feature is standard from the factory. There is no cost. Using Electronic Technician the dealer can configure the machine to operate using the alternative "H" control pattern. With this feature there is no method to allow the operator to change the pattern in the cab. Refer to media number REHS8719.

SELECTABLE PATTERN CONTROL (ISO/H patterns):
This feature is a Software Enabled Attachment (SEA) and is installed using Electronic Technician and a unique password. The SEA cost to enable the feature via password is approximately $250 USD Dealer Net (January 2018). Allows an operator to select either standard CAT control pattern or the alternative "H" control pattern with the flip of a switch. Estimated time to install: 30 min.

The components required are available for order from the Parts Department.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering.

NOTE: US & Canada ONLY may place orders in CMOPS to be transferred via the bridge to ANTARES Parts Ordering.
When ordering via CMOPS include top level reference numbers (0P-2732) and 0P number for packing.

524-0804	KIT, ADVANCED DISPLAY	0	$969 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0077883. Includes: Full color 5 in. LCD screen with digital gauge display. Provides Creep Control, Hystat response adjustment, Implement response adjustment, Fuel gauge, Hydraulic temperature gauge, Engine coolant gauge, Tachometer, Language selection and Advanced multi-operator Anti-theft Security and Monitoring. Also provides USB charging port. Note: Rear camera ready. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
388-8284	KIT, CAMERA REAR VIEW	0	$458 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8711. Note: Requires Advanced Display Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
484-0292	KIT, BATTERY DISCONNECT	0	$126 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number SESH0524. Provides components needed to install a battery disconnect switch. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
504-1553	KIT, LICENSE PLATE	0	$51 NI NET
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0067678. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		
499-2684	KIT, LIGHTS, LED	0	$350 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0066104. Includes two (2) forward facing adjustable work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing LED work lights (frame mounted). LED lighting advantages vs halogens: brighter work site illumination, cooler, more resistant to vibration and longer life. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
388-8285	KIT, FOOT THROTTLE	0	$331 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8712. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
388-7875	KIT, COUNTERWEIGHT, 100 LB ROC	0	$519 NI
	Kit provides one counterweight per side which increases the Rated Operating Capacity by approximately 100-125 lbs (46 - 57 kg), depending on model. For maximum ROC increase, must order quantity of (2) 388-7875 kits. Includes Mounting hardware for both one counterweight per side configuration and two counterweights per side configuration. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		
508-1865	KIT, AIR CONDITIONER (HTR/DFR)	0	$3,051 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0070244. Estimated time to install: 8 hours 30 minutes		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

388-8266	KIT, AIR CONDITIONER (CONVRSN)	0	$2,036 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7807. Estimated time to install: 8 hours		
509-5547	KIT, HEATER	0	$1,225 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0070254. Estimated time to install: 6 hours		
388-8275	KIT, WINDOW, SIDES	0	$683 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8705. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
388-8276	KIT, DOOR, CAB, GLASS	0	$1,003 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8708. For use with Serial Number FMT00792 and BELOW. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
514-9110	KIT, DOOR, CAB, GLASS	0	$1,003 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0073174. For use with Serial Number FMT00793 and ABOVE. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
514-9095	KIT, DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE	0	$1,785 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0073172. For use with Serial Number FMT00792 and BELOW. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
514-9112	KIT, DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE	0	$1,785 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0073176. For use with Serial Number FMT00793 and ABOVE. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
527-3155	KIT, QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC	0	$1,078 NI
	For proper installation refer to media number M0081347. Estimated time to install: 12 hours		
513-5126	KIT, GUARD, COUPLER	0	$199 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0072576. Provides lower guard that restricts material/debris from entering the underside of the coupler area giving additional safeguarding for electrical components. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		
388-8265	KIT, WT ELECTRICAL CONTROL	0	$193 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7806. Includes Work Tool Electrical switch, harness, connector and mounting hardware. Estimated time to install: 2 hours		
388-8273	KIT,WT ELECTRICAL CONTROL, DLX	0	$696 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7814. Includes: Work Tool Electrical switch, harness, connector, mounting hardware and 4 button Left Hand Joystick. Estimated time to install: 3 hours		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

435-8858	KIT, RIDE CONTROL	0	$1,039 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS6619. The Ride Control feature allows the lift arms to "float" when the machine travels over rough terrain. The result is a more comfortable ride and better material retention in the bucket or better load retention on pallet forks. For use with Serial Numbers FMT00629 AND BELOW. Estimated time to install: 3 hours		
481-5973	KIT, RIDE CONTROL	0	$1,038 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0161. The Ride Control feature allows the lift arms to "float" when the machine travels over rough terrain. The result is a more comfortable ride and better material retention in the bucket or better load retention on pallet forks. For use with Serial Numbers FMT00630 through FMT00684. Estimated time to install: 3 hours		
490-5119	KIT, RIDE CONTROL	0	$1,038 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0412. The Ride Control feature allows the lift arms to "float" when the machine travels over rough terrain. The result is a more comfortable ride and better material retention in the bucket or better load retention on pallet forks. For use with Serial Numbers FMT00685 AND ABOVE. Estimated time to install: 3 hours		
422-3362	KIT, DUAL SELF LEVEL	0	$750 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7811. Estimated time to install: 3 hours 30 minutes Note: Not compatible with H2 or H3 Performance Packages		
388-8283	KIT, RADIO, READY	0	$149 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8710. Provides Speakers, Wiring, Radio Box, Antenna & Cable, and hardware required to install a single DIN radio. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
388-8286	KIT, RADIO, AM/FM/BLUETOOTH	0	$571 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8705. Includes radio with Bluetooth interface, microphone and auxiliary inputs (USB port and aux input jack) to connect external audio devices. Requires: Radio Ready operator station. Estimated time to install: 45 minutes		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

471-7023	**KIT, DEBRIS**	0	**$1,321 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0196. This kit provides additional components for customers in debris intensive applications that restrict debris and other material from entering the engine compartment and the lower machine frame. Provided are various seals and covers that are designed to cover the openings that exist between the frame/body/cab of the machine as well as a fuel strainer and an exhaust stack cover. Also recommended: Turbo Debris Guard Kit Note: If additional component guarding is required, please refer to the Guarding Kit. Estimated time to install: 10 hours		
472-2966	**KIT, GUARDING**	0	**$640 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0199. This kit provides additional guarding for customers in demanding applications where extra safeguarding is required. This kit provides guarding for the front work lights, rear work lights, auxiliary hydraulic connections, work tool electrical harness connection and work tool coupler area. Note: If additional debris guarding is required, please refer to the Debris Kit. Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours		
421-0219	**KIT, A/C BREATHER**	0	**$456 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0068026. This kit provides increased cab air filter life for machines used in dusty or high airborne debris applications. Kit contains duct work and hardware required to relocate the cab fresh air intake to a higher location near the roof of the cab. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		
415-2795	**KIT,ENG AIR INTAKE, PRECLEANER**	0	**$744 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS5798. Turbine-type precleaner for the engine air filter. For use in high dust/debris applications. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
416-5705	**KIT, TURBO DEBRIS GUARD**	0	**$358 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7828. This kit contains steel mesh guards that are designed to cover the exhaust manifold and turbocharger to assist in deterring the collection of material on these components. It is recommended that the turbo guard kit be used in conjunction with the debris kit. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
456-5190	**KIT, DOOR, HYD FILL CAP**	0	**$81 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9160. Provides lockable cover for hydraulic oil fill.		
422-3323	**KIT, FRONT ROADING LIGHTS**	0	**$468 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7836. Includes front roading lights and 2 lift arm mounted mirrors. For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7836. Mandatory for Road Homologation in Italy and Germany. Estimated time to install: 4 hours		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

422-3322	**KIT, LIGHTS, REAR, ROADING**	0	**$232 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8748. This kit provides Rear Roading light components (rear reflectors, brake lamps, directional indicators/turn signals, hazard lights) in order to meet roading requirements for Italy. Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours		
512-0356	**KIT, LIGHTS, REAR, WIDE MOUNT**	0	**$429 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0071898. This kit provides components that allows the rear lights to be relocated to mounting locations on the sides of the rear frame. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		
421-0274	**KIT, LIFTING EYES, FOUR POINT**	0	**$229 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9993. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes CANNOT BE USED WITH: TANK, WATER		
452-0239	**KIT, WINTER, REAR DOOR COVER**	0	**$256 NI**
	Required for operating in temperatures below -32C (-25F). For proper installation refer to media number REHS8737. Provides rear door cover to minimize air flow into the engine compartment. Estimated time to install: 1.0 hour		
422-3241	**KIT, PROD LINK, CELLULAR PL641**	0	**$1,024 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9952 Product Link Pro series PL641 uses GSM and CDMA 3G cellular networks to transmit location, utilization and condition information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent tranmission and larger volumes of data. Estimated time to install: 2.5 hours		
454-6025	**KIT, AXLE STOP**	0	**$492 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9973 Helps prevent torsion axle damage due to over rotation, when machine is equipped with heavy tools or lifting very heavy loads. Estimated time to install: 8 hours		
435-9031	**KIT, FAN, DEMAND, REVERSING**	0	**$1,111 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS6604. Reversing Fan provides automatic and manual purge modes to assist in removing material from the rear door intake screen. Provides both Demand Fan and Reversing Fan functionality. Estimated time to install: 4 hours		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

482-5132	**KIT, WATER TANK, 42 US GAL, D**	0	**$1,817 NI**
	Mounted to top of cab 42 gallon capacity Includes tank, pump, filter, lines, mounting brackets and quick disconnect For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0363. Estimated time to install: 9 hours 30 minutes For use with Water Sprinkler Kits for Angle Broom, Pick Up Broom, Utility Broom or Cold Planer CANNOT BE USED WITH: Four Point Lifting Eyes kit, Single Point Lift kit or Auxiliary Hydraulic Cooler kit		
527-2335	**KIT, REMOTE GREASE (COUPLER)**	0	**$222 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0084651. Provides remote location for lubrication of the work tool coupler pins Estimated time to install: 3 hours		
533-5187	**KIT, HAND/FOOT TO ISO (CVRSN)**	0	**$1,464 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0082286. Provides all required components to convert machine control pattern from hand & foot controls to ISO controls. Estimated time to install: 4 hours		

NO RETURNS accepted for kit components not used or for parts removed from machine during kit installation.

Shipments will be within 3 - 5 working days of order receipt for delivery by dealer parts stocking truck to dealer stocking facility.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

ENDORSED FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS

Caterpillar does not warrant, service, or assume responsibility for these attachments.
All orders, pricing confirmation, and other communication for these attachments must be directed to the listed manufacturer.

REMOTETASK TM - REMOTE CONTROL SYSTEM
Complete system for use with CAT D Series Skid Steer, Multi Terrain, and Compact Track Loaders. Allows the operator to precisely control the machine from outside the cab. Line-of-sight remote control with an approximate range of 1000 feet (300 meters). Dealer installed remote control system includes the Remote Task controller and necessary hardware to convert standard D series SSL, MTL or CTL to remote controlled machine.

NOTE: Certified for use in North America. To verify certification in other regions, please contact BCP Attachments Team.
Email: bcp_work_tools@cat.com

Orders for the remote control system must be placed directly from:

TORC Robotics, Inc.
Tel. +1(800) 530-9285, +1(540) 443-9262
Email: sales@torcrobotics.com

PACKING

DOMESTIC PACKING

0P-0210	**PACK, DOMESTIC TRUCK**	0	**NC**

Only to be used when ordering kits via CMOPS.

0P-2162	**PACKING, KIT**	0	**NC**

PROTECTION

0P-2266	**SHIPPING/STORAGE PROTECTION** Provides protective application of Fluid Film TM for protection while shipping and for extended storage periods. If desired, this product can be power washed with warm soapy water prior to shipment to the customer.	0	**$207 NET**

279D COMPACT TRACK LOADER
SANFORD, NC, USA

	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

Standard Equipment:

POWERTRAIN

Cat C3.3B diesel engine
-Gross horsepower per SAE J1349
74.3 hp (55.4 kW) @ 2400 RPM
-EPA tier 4f and EU stage IIIB
certified with aftertreatment
-Electric fuel priming pump
-Glow plugs starting aid
-Liquid cooled, direct injection
Air cleaner, dual element, radial seal
S-O-S sampling valve, hydraulic oil
Filter, cartridge type, hydraulic
Filters, cartridge type, fuel
and water separator
Radiator / hydraulic oil
cooler (side-by-side)
Spring applied, hydraulically released,
parking brakes
Hydrostatic transmission

UNDERCARRIAGE

Dual flange front idler, single flange
rear idler
Suspension - independent torsion axle(4)
Two speed motor

HYDRAULICS

Standard flow auxiliary hydraulics with
continuous flow
Controls:
Electro/hydraulic implement control
Electro/hydraulic hydrostatic
transmission control
Speed sensor guarding

ELECTRICAL

12 Volt electrical system
80 Ampere alternator
Ignition key start/stop/aux switch
Lights:
-Gauge backlighting
-Two rear tail lights
-Dome light
Backup alarm
Electrical outlet, beacon

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

Operator warning system indicators:
-Air filter restriction
-Alternator output
-Armrest raised / operator out of seat
-Engine coolant temperature
-Engine oil pressure
-Glow plug activation
-Hydraulic filter restriction
-Hydraulic oil temperature
-Park brake engages
-Engine emission system
Gauges: fuel level and hour meter
Storage compartment with netting
Adjustable vinyl seat
Ergonomic contoured armrest
Adjustable joystick controls
Control interlock system, when operator
leaves seat or armrest raised:
-Hydraulic system disables
-Hydrostatic transmission disables
-Parking brake engages
ROPS cab, open, tilt up
Anti-theft security system w/6-button
keypad
FOPS, Level I
Top and rear Windows
Floormat
Interior rear view mirror
12V electric socket
Horn
Hand (dial) throttle, electronic

FRAMES

Lift linkage, radial path
Chassis, one piece welded
Machine tie down points (4)
Belly pan cleanout
Support, lift arm
Rear bumper, welded

OTHER STANDARD EQUIPMENT

Engine enclosure - lockable
Extended life antifreeze (-37C, -34F)
Coupler, mechanical
Hydraulic oil level sight gauge
Radiator coolant level sight gauge
Radiator expansion bottle
Cat tough guard hose
Heavy duty flat faced quick disconnects
with integrated pressure release
Split D-ring to route work tool hoses
along side of left lift arm
Variable speed hydraulic cooling fan
Per SAE J818-2007 and EN 474-3:2006 and
ISO 14397-1:2007
Rated operating capacity:
At 50% tipping load
-1331 kg (2935 lb)
At 35% Tipping load
- 932 kg (2055 lb)

279D COMPACT TRACK LOADER
SANFORD, NC, USA

	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

Lane 2 is reserved for the Base Order Management Program
Please use Lane 2 when placing orders that are part of the Base Order Management program

570-1806 **279D CTL DCA1A** 0 **$81,160**

LANE 1 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD PDC

INCLUDES:
345-5279 279D CTL TIER 4 FINAL HRC
421-0340 CONVERSION ARRANGEMENT
563-1163 CERTIFICATION ARR, P65
435-8955 PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H2)
485-0412 CONTROL, ISO, PROP, WT
345-4937 RIDE CONTROL, NONE
357-0247 RUBBER BELT, 2SPD, D/S IDLER
345-4919 ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH A/C (C3)
345-6359 SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,CLOTH,HEAT
345-6240 DOOR, CAB, GLASS
416-9265 DISPLAY, ADVANCED, LCD, CAMERA
515-8590 QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC
345-6175 RADIO READY
486-6957 FAN, COOLING, DEMAND
258-4095 SEAT BELT, 2"
481-3908 BATTERY,XTRA HVY DUTY, DISC
345-3556 HEATER, ENGINE COOLANT, 120V
495-1672 LIGHTS, HALOGEN

NOTE: Please refer to the Lane 1 section to complete your order.

279D COMPACT TRACK LOADER
SANFORD, NC, USA

		Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER
570-1807	**279D CTL DCA2A**	0	**$87,040**

LANE 1 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD PDC
LANE 2 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY USING PRIORITY CODE L2
LANE 3 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY USING PRIORITY CODE L2

INCLUDES:
345-5279 279D CTL TIER 4 FINAL HRC
421-0340 CONVERSION ARRANGEMENT
563-1163 CERTIFICATION ARR, P65
345-5447 PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H3)
485-0415 CONTROL, ISO, PROP, WT
345-4937 RIDE CONTROL, NONE
357-0248 RUBBER BELT, 2 SPD, TF IDLERS
345-4919 ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH A/C (C3)
345-6359 SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,CLOTH,HEAT
345-6260 DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE
416-9265 DISPLAY, ADVANCED, LCD, CAMERA
515-8590 QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC
345-6175 RADIO READY
486-6957 FAN, COOLING, DEMAND
258-4095 SEAT BELT, 2"
481-3908 BATTERY,XTRA HVY DUTY, DISC
345-5148 COUNTERWEIGHT,MACHINE,EXTERNAL
345-3556 HEATER, ENGINE COOLANT, 120V
495-1672 LIGHTS, HALOGEN

NOTE: Please refer to the Lane 1 section to complete your order.

345-5279	**279D CTL TIER 4 FINAL HRC**	0	**$70,980**

LANE 2 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY
LANE 3 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY
Available for AM-N, Europe, Turkey, Israel, Puerto Rico & South Korea

0P-2734	**279D MISC MATERIAL SANFORD**	0	**NC**

ONLY AVAILABLE FROM WACO PARTS SERVICE
Use this top level reference number only when ordering KITS in CMOPS to be transferred via the bridge to ANTARES Parts Ordering.

Work Tools are sourced via Caterpillar Parts Distribution system. Skid Steer Loader and Work Tools order REQUIRE individual CMOPS order entries. Zeebrugge Distribution Center (ZDC) orders do NOT require individual CMOPS order entries and may include both the machine and work tool orders.

Refer to WT_SSL price list to order Work Tools.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 1	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

LANE 1 AM-NORTH MANDATORY ATTACHMENTS

(MUST CHOOSE ONE FROM EACH CATEGORY)

LANE SELECTION

YOU MUST SELECT THIS REFERENCE WHEN ORDERING FROM THE PDC.

	0P-9001	LANE 1 ORDER	0	NC

WARNING DECALS

L	388-8149	INSTRUCTIONS, ANSI, USA This package includes picto decals as required for USA.	0	NC
L	388-8043	INSTRUCTIONS, ISO This package includes picto decals as required for all countries except USA.	0	NC

TRACKS

L	372-5790	TRACK,RUBBER,450MM(17.7IN)BLCK Steel embed rubber track with standard construction block tread. Provides 1,981mm (78 inch) machine width. FOR USE WITH: DCA2	0	$665
L	454-6059	TRACK,RUBBER,450MM(17.7 IN)BAR Steel embed rubber track with BAR tread provides lower ground disturbance and increased traction in snow. Provides 1,981mm (78 inch) machine width. FOR USE WITH: DCA1	0	$725

PRODUCT LINK

L	441-4818	PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL240 Product Link Basic series PL240 offers expanded coverage including 3G UMTS and HSPA+ as well as 2G GSM and GPRS cellular networks to transmit hour and location informatin for viewing in Product Link's remote monitorin web interface. The data is updated up to 4 times per day while the engine is running. ONLY FOR USE WITH: US Dealers	0	NC
L	515-3153	PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL240 Product Link Basic series PL240 uses cellular networks to transmit hour and location information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent data transmission. ONLY FOR USE WITH: Canada	0	NC

USE	REF NO.	LANE 1	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

LANE 1 AM-NORTH MANDATORY ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS

421-8926 **SERIALIZED TECHNICAL MEDIA KIT** . . . . . 0 **NC**

The technical media kit will include the Operations & Maintenance Manual (OMM) and other media specified on the Factory Notification List required to ship products from the manufacturing facility. Kit may contain multiple Operation & Maintenance Manuals (OMM) based on the final country of destination. Contents will vary.
Any additional media or translations not included in the kit, should be ordered through publications.cat.com

PACKING

0P-1176 **CAROLINA CDC - - AVAILABILITY** . . . . . 0 **$1 NET**

PROTECTION

0P-2266 **SHIPPING/STORAGE PROTECTION** . . . . . 0 **$207 NET**

Provides protective application of Fluid Film TM for protection while shipping and for extended storage periods.
If desired, this product can be power washed with warm soapy water prior to shipment to the customer.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

LANE SELECTION

	0P-9002	LANE 2 ORDER	0	NC
		Only for dealers enrolled in the Base Orders Management (BOM) program.		
	0P-9003	LANE 3 ORDER	0	NC

REGIONAL PACKAGES

CONVERSION ARRANGEMENTS

L	421-0340	CONVERSION ARRANGEMENT	0	NC

CERTIFICATION ARRANGEMENTS/YEAR OF MANUFACTURE

L	563-1163	CERTIFICATION ARR, P65	0	NC
		REQUIRED for US		

WARNING DECALS

L	388-8149	INSTRUCTIONS, ANSI, USA	0	NC
		This package includes picto decals as required for USA.		

PERFORMANCE PACKAGES

HYDRAULIC PERFORMANCE PACKAGES

L	345-5219	PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H1)	0	NC
		All of the following are included in this package: Standard Flow - 23 gpm (87 lpm) Self Level, None Hydraulic Controls - Standard Flow (Must select one below)		
L	435-8955	PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE (H2)	0	$905
		All of the following are included in this package: Standard Flow - 23 gpm (87 lpm) Dual Self Level Hydraulic Controls - Standard Flow (Must select one below)		
L	345-5447	PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H3)	0	$4,525
		All of the following are included in this package: High Flow XPS - 32 gpm (120 lpm) Dual Self Level Hydraulic Controls - High Flow (Must select one below)		

HYDRAULIC CONTROLS

Standard Flow (FOR USE WITH H1 & H2)

L	485-0410	CONTROL, ISO, ON/OFF	0	$226
		Cannot be used with H3. Provides ISO joystick controls and electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality		
L	485-0411	CONTROL, ISO, PROP	0	$435
		Cannot be used with H3. Provides ISO joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick) and electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

PERFORMANCE PACKAGES (CONT.)

HYDRAULIC CONTROLS (Cont.)

L	485-0412	**CONTROL, ISO, PROP, WT** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides ISO joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick) and electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality. Also includes 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness.	0	$775
L	485-0413	**CONTROL, HAND-FOOT, PROP** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides (single axis) Hand drive joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick) and Foot pedal implement controls	0	$855
L	485-0414	**CONTROL, HAND-FOOT, PROP, WT** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides (single axis) Hand drive joystick controls and Foot pedal implement controls (4 button left hand joystick). Also includes 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness.	0	$1,190

High Flow (FOR USE WITH H3 ONLY)

L	485-0415	**CONTROL, ISO, PROP, WT** . . . . . For use with H3 Only. Provides ISO joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick - Thumb roller with 2 button right hand joystick) and 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness. Also includes electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality.	0	$880
L	485-0416	**CONTROL, HAND-FOOT, PROP, WT** . . . . . For use with H3 Only. Provides (single axis) Hand drive joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick-Thumb roller with 2 button right hand joystick) and Foot pedal implement controls. Also includes 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness.	0	$1,305

RIDE CONTROL

L	345-4937	**RIDE CONTROL, NONE**	0	NC
L	345-4940	**RIDE CONTROL**	0	$1,045

FILM GROUP RIDE CONTROL

L	422-3445	**FILM, RIDE CONTROL, ANSI** . . . . . REQUIRED WHEN SELECTING RIDE CONTROL	0	NC

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FEATURE PACKAGES

COMFORT PACKAGES

L	345-6155	ROPS, OPEN (C0)	0	NC
		All of the following are included in this package: Seat, Static, Vinyl Cab Mounted Controls, Adjustable (hand tool required) Headliner, None		
L	345-6157	ROPS, OPEN (C1)	26	$438
		All of the following are included in this package: Deluxe Headliner & rear post trim covers Cup Holder Seat (Must select one below)		
L	345-4915	ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH HEAT (C2)	101	$2,845
		All of the following are included in this package: Deluxe Headliner & post trim covers Cup Holder Side Windows Heater and Defroster Seat (Must select one below) Door (Must select one below)		
L	345-4919	ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH A/C (C3)	210	$4,895
		All of the following are included in this package: Deluxe Headliner & post trim covers Cup Holder Side Windows Air Conditioner including Heater and Defroster Seat (Must select one below) Door (Must select one below)		

SEAT

Must select ONE if a C1, C2 or C3 cab package was selected above.

L	345-6329	SEAT, SUSPENSION, VINYL	0	$359
		Includes: Cab Mounted Controls, Adjustable (hand tool required) For Use With: C1, C2 and C3 Cab Package		
L	345-6349	SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,VINYL,HEAT	0	$780
		High back heated seat with recline, lumbar support, and Fully Adjustable Seat Mounted Controls. For Use With: C1, C2 and C3 Cab Package		
L	345-6359	SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,CLOTH,HEAT	0	$805
		High back heated seat with recline, lumbar support, and Fully Adjustable Seat Mounted Controls. For Use With: C2 and C3 Cab Package		

DOOR

Must select ONE if an Enclosed ROPS was selected above.

P	345-6240	DOOR, CAB, GLASS	0	$108
P	345-6260	DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE	0	$214

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FEATURE PACKAGES (CONT.)

RADIO

Bluetooth radio technology enables the use of a hands free function such as listening to music and making phone calls.
Authorization varies by country, please contact your Cat marketing representative with questions or click on the link below:
https://dealer.cat.com/en/products/technology.html

Selection of ONE required for C2 or C3 Comfort Package

L	345-6175	**RADIO READY**	0	$154
		Provides Speakers, Wiring, Radio Box, Antenna & Cable, and hardware required to install a single DIN radio.		
L	345-6180	**RADIO, AM/FM, BLUETOOTH**	0	$510
		Provides factory installed radio: Includes Bluetooth interface, microphone, and auxiliary inputs (USB port and aux input jack) to connect external audio devices.		

MACHINE DISPLAY

L	416-9265	**DISPLAY, ADVANCED, LCD, CAMERA**	0	$1,140
		Includes: Full color 5 in. LCD screen with digital gauge display. Provides Creep control, Hystat response adjustment, Implement response adjustment, Fuel gauge, Hydraulic temperature gauge, Engine coolant gauge, Tachometer, Language selection and Advanced multi-operator Anti-theft Security System and Monitoring. Also provides USB charging port. Note: Rear camera installed. Anti-theft Security System feature will ship from factory installed but disabled.		

UNDERCARRIAGE

UNDERCARRIAGE

L	357-0247	**RUBBER BELT, 2 SPD, D/S IDLER**	0	NC
		Rubber Belt, 2 Spd, D/S Idler Provides undercarriage for the steel embed rubber belt with dual flange front idler and single flange rear idler		
L	357-0248	**RUBBER BELT, 2 SPD, TF IDLERS**	0	$1,025
		Provides undercarriage for the steel embed rubber belt with triple flange front and rear idlers.		

TRACKS

L	372-5790	**TRACK,RUBBER,450MM(17.7IN)BLCK**	0	$665
		Steel embed rubber track with standard construction block tread. Provides 1,981mm (78 inch) machine width		
L	454-6059	**TRACK,RUBBER,450MM(17.7 IN)BAR**	0	$725
		Steel embed rubber track with BAR tread provides lower ground disturbance and increased traction in snow. Provides 1,981mm (78 inch) machine width		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

STARTERS, BATTERIES, & ALTERNATORS

BATTERIES

L	492-6088	BATTERY, HEAVY DUTY, 850 CCA	0	NC
L	480-3912	BATTERY, HEAVY DUTY, DISC 850 CCA with Battery Disconnect Switch	0	$125
L	361-6372	BATTERY,XTRA HVY DUTY 1000 CCA Recommended for cold weather starting.	0	$79
L	481-3908	BATTERY, XTRA HVY DUTY, DISC 1000 CCA with Battery Disconnect Switch Recommended for cold weather starting.	0	$205

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

LIGHTS

L	495-1672	LIGHTS, HALOGEN Two (2) forward facing adjustable halogen work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing halogen work lights (frame mounted).	0	NC
L	495-1671	LIGHTS, LED Two (2) forward facing adjustable LED work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing LED work lights (frame mounted). LED lighting advantages vs halogens: brighter work site illumination, cooler, more resistant to vibration and longer life.	0	$279

SEAT BELTS

L	258-4095	SEAT BELT, 2"	0	NC
L	258-4096	SEAT BELT, 3" Required in California.	0	$142

TECHNOLOGY PRODUCTS

PRODUCT LINK

Product Link enables the remote transmission of information about the location, operation and condition of your equipment. Efficiently and effectively monitor the performance of your assets to help keep your jobs on schedule, maintain equipment condition and reduce the costs of owning and operating your fleet. Availability varies by country - please reference https://Dealer.cat.com/PL/Certification for certified countries. Please contact your Caterpillar marketing representative with questions.

L	441-4818	PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL240 Product Link Basic series PL240 uses cellular networks to transmit hour and location information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent data transmission.	0	NC

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

TECHNOLOGY PRODUCTS (CONT.)

PRODUCT LINK (Cont.)

L	441-4819	**PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL641**	0	$833
		Product Link Pro series PL641 offers expanded coverage including 3G UMTS and CDMA2000 as well as 2G GSM and CDMA cellular networks to transmit location, utilization and condition information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent transmission and larger volumes of data.		

COOLING

COOLING FAN

L	486-6957	**FAN, COOLING, DEMAND**	0	NC
		Provides variable speed hydraulic cooling fan. Sensors monitor machine cooling requirements to modulate the fan speed providing "on demand" cooling.		
L	435-9224	**FAN,COOLING, DEMAND, REVERSING**	0	$840
		Reversing Fan provides automatic and manual purge modes to assist in removing material from the rear door intake screen. Provides both Demand Fan and Reversing Fan functionality.		

QUICK COUPLERS

L	345-4910	**QUICK COUPLER, MANUAL**	0	NC
L	515-8590	**QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC**	0	$995

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

INSTRUCTIONS

SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS

421-8926 **SERIALIZED TECHNICAL MEDIA KIT** . . . . . 0 **NC**

The technical media kit will include the Operations & Maintenance Manual (OMM) and other media specified on the Factory Notification List required to ship products from the manufacturing facility. Kit may contain multiple Operation & Maintenance Manuals (OMM) based on the final country of destination. Contents will vary.
Any additional media or translations not included in the kit, should be ordered through publications.cat.com

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

SPECIAL ARRANGEMENTS

C	0P-0528	**PAINT, CUSTOM** . . . . . 0 FOR USE IN LANE 3 ONLY Paint specification (RAL #) required. Advise via MSO notes. Custom paint order provides a SINGLE COLOR, non-metallic, high gloss custom finish. Once a custom paint order is placed, it may not be cancelled. Custom paint extends availablility from what is published. Contact the factory for current availability information. Note 1: Florescent colors and matte finishes are not available. Note 2: Some components will NOT receive the custom paint color. The engine and items not externally visible will be painted yellow. CTLs with the optional steel track undercarriage will be provided with a black track. Cylinders, cab, coupler, radiator grill and the MTL undercarriage will be painted black.	**$1,860 NET**

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

ELECTRICAL

L	309-1325	**ROTATING BEACON**	0	$216
		Magnetic base, mounted to top of cab. Operates when key switch is in "On" position.		

OTHER ATTACHMENTS

L	345-5234	**RETURN TO DIG/WRKTL POSITIONER**	0	$288
		Return to Dig automatically lowers lift arms and returns work tool to preset angle. Work Tool positioner automatically returns work tool to present angle.		
		Requires H2 or H3 performance package		
L	345-5148	**COUNTERWEIGHT,MACHINE,EXTERNAL**	0	$1,030
		Includes external weights bolted to the frame tower.		
		Suggested for applications where additional rated operating capacity (ROC) is needed. Machine ROC increased by 250 lbs (113 kg).		
L	345-3556	**HEATER, ENGINE COOLANT, 120V**	0	$195
		120 Volt - For additional cold weather startability.		
L	457-1215	**LIFTING EYES, FOUR POINT**	0	$192
		Included in Conversion Arrangements: EU & Roading		
		CANNOT BE USED WITH: TANK, WATER		

WORK TOOLS

To view and order all available Work Tool Selections refer to WT-SSL or WT-HAMR price lists.
NOTE: Work Tools, except Hammers, are sourced via Caterpillar parts distribution system.
CMOPS orders for Compact Track Loaders and Work Tools MUST be ordered separately.

FLUIDS

L	418-9011	**OIL, HYDRAULIC, COLD OPERATION**	0	$665
		Recommended for use in hydraulic system where ambient temperatures are below 32 F (0 C).		

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS

Available Through Parts Distribution.

	345-6070	**KIT, FOPS, LEVEL 2**		
		Falling Object Protective Structure level 2.		
		Provides additional overhead protection.		
		Recommended for use in demolition applications.		
		Not compatible with the roof mounted Auxiliary Hydraulic Cooler.		
		Meets ISO 3449: 1992		
		Note: The part number provided is for reference only.		
		Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS8703 for parts list and installation instructions.		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through Parts Distribution. (Cont.)

474-5632 KIT, SINGLE POINT LIFT
Contains parts that attach to cab roof and allow machine to be lifted from a single point. The part number provided is for reference only. Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS9970 parts list and installation instructions.

418-5883 KIT, FOPS LEVEL 2 W/ 4 PT LIFT
This kit combines the Falling Object Protective Structure level 2 and 4 point lifting functionality. Recommended for use in applications where additional overhead protection and 4 point lifting are both desired (ex. demolition).
Note: The part number provided is for reference only.
Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS9989 for parts list and installation instructions.

466-1959 KIT, CCB HEATER
For proper installation, refer to media number REHS6625.
Required for operating in temperatures BELOW -18C (-0F). Provides a second heater for the engine closed crankcase breather (CCB) system.
Estimated time to install: 1.0 Hr

The RETURN TO DIG/WRKTL POSITIONER feature is available as a Software Enabled Attachment (SEA) and is installed using Electronic Technician and a unique password. Cost to enable the feature via password is approximately $221 USD Dealer Net (January, 2016). Machine must be equipped with the Electronic Self Level feature, provided in the H2 or H3 performance package to install the SEA.

DEDICATED ALTERNATE PATTERN (H-pattern):
As of January 2018, this feature is standard from the factory. There is no cost. Using Electronic Technician the dealer can configure the machine to operate using the alternative "H" control pattern. With this feature there is no method to allow the operator to change the pattern in the cab. Refer to media number REHS8719.

SELECTABLE PATTERN CONTROL (ISO/H patterns):
This feature is a Software Enabled Attachment (SEA) and is installed using Electronic Technician and a unique password. The SEA cost to enable the feature via password is approximately $250 USD Dealer Net (January 2018). Allows an operator to select either standard CAT control pattern or the alternative "H"control pattern with the flip of a switch. Estimated time to install: 30 min.
Refer to media number REHS8718 for appropriate parts list.

The components required are available for order from the Parts Department.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering.

NOTE: US & Canada ONLY may place orders in CMOPS to be transferred via the bridge to ANTARES Parts Ordering.
When ordering via CMOPS include top level reference numbers (0P-2734) and 0P number for packing.

524-0804	KIT, ADVANCED DISPLAY	0	$969 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0077883. Includes: Full color 5 in. LCD screen with digital gauge display. Provides Creep Control, Hystat response adjustment, Implement response adjustment, Fuel gauge, Hydraulic temperature gauge, Engine coolant gauge, Tachometer, Language selection and Advanced multi-operator Anti-theft Security and Monitoring. Also provides USB charging port. Note: Rear camera ready. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
388-8284	KIT, CAMERA REAR VIEW	0	$458 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8711. Note: Requires Advanced Display Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
484-0292	KIT, BATTERY DISCONNECT	0	$126 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number SESH0524. Provides components needed to install a battery disconnect switch. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
504-1553	KIT, LICENSE PLATE	0	$51 NI NET
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0067678. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		
499-2684	KIT, LIGHTS, LED	0	$350 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0066104. Includes two (2) forward facing adjustable work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing LED work lights (frame mounted). LED lighting advantages vs halogens: brighter work site illumination, cooler, more resistant to vibration and longer life. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
388-8285	KIT, FOOT THROTTLE	0	$331 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8712. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
388-7875	KIT, COUNTERWEIGHT, 100 LB ROC	0	$519 NI
	Kit provides one counterweight per side which increases the Rated Operating Capacity by approximately 100-125 lbs (46 - 57 kg), depending on model. For maximum ROC increase, must order quantity of (2) 388-7875 kits. Includes Mounting hardware for both one counterweight per side configuration and two counterweights per side configuration. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		
508-1865	KIT, AIR CONDITIONER (HTR/DFR)	0	$3,051 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0070244. Estimated time to install: 8 hours 30 minutes		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

388-8266	KIT, AIR CONDITIONER (CONVRSN)	0	$2,036 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7807. Estimated time to install: 8 hours		
509-5547	KIT, HEATER	0	$1,225 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0070254. Estimated time to install: 6 hours		
388-8275	KIT, WINDOW, SIDES	0	$683 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8707. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
388-8276	KIT, DOOR, CAB, GLASS	0	$1,003 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8708. For use with Serial Number GTL03680 and BELOW. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
514-9110	KIT, DOOR, CAB, GLASS	0	$1,003 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0073174. For use with Serial Number GTL03681 and ABOVE. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
514-9095	KIT, DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE	0	$1,785 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0073172. For use with Serial Number GTL03680 and BELOW. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
514-9112	KIT, DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE	0	$1,785 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0073176. For use with Serial Number GTL03681 and ABOVE. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
527-3155	KIT, QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC	0	$1,078 NI
	For proper installation refer to media number M0081347. Estimated time to install: 12 hours		
513-5126	KIT, GUARD, COUPLER	0	$199 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0072576. Provides lower guard that restricts material/debris from entering the underside of the coupler area giving additional safeguarding for electrical components. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		
388-8265	KIT, WT ELECTRICAL CONTROL	0	$193 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7806. Includes Work Tool Electrical switch, harness, connector and mounting hardware. Estimated time to install: 2 hours		
388-8273	KIT,WT ELECTRICAL CONTROL, DLX	0	$696 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7814. Includes: Work Tool Electrical switch, harness, connector, mounting hardware and 4 button Left Hand Joystick. Estimated time to install: 3 hours		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

435-8858	KIT, RIDE CONTROL	0	$1,039 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS6619. The Ride Control feature allows the lift arms to "float" when the machine travels over rough terrain. The result is a more comfortable ride and better material retention in the bucket or better load retention on pallet forks. For use with Serial Numbers GTL02450 AND BELOW. Estimated time to install: 3 hours		
481-5973	KIT, RIDE CONTROL	0	$1,038 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0161. The Ride Control feature allows the lift arms to "float" when the machine travels over rough terrain. The result is a more comfortable ride and better material retention in the bucket or better load retention on pallet forks. For use with Serial Numbers GTL02451 through GTL02597. Estimated time to install: 3 hours		
490-5119	KIT, RIDE CONTROL	0	$1,038 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0412. The Ride Control feature allows the lift arms to "float" when the machine travels over rough terrain. The result is a more comfortable ride and better material retention in the bucket or better load retention on pallet forks. For use with Serial Numbers GTL02598 AND ABOVE. Estimated time to install: 3 hours		
422-3362	KIT, DUAL SELF LEVEL	0	$750 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7811. Estimated time to install: 3 hours 30 minutes Note: Not compatible with H2 or H3 Performance Packages		
388-8283	KIT, RADIO, READY	0	$149 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8710. Provides Speakers, Wiring, Radio Box, Antenna & Cable, and hardware required to install a single DIN radio. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
388-8286	KIT, RADIO, AM/FM/BLUETOOTH	0	$571 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8705. Includes radio with Bluetooth interface, microphone and auxiliary inputs (USB port and aux input jack) to connect external audio devices. Requires: Radio Ready operator station. Estimated time to install: 45 minutes		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

471-7023	**KIT, DEBRIS**	0	**$1,321 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0196. This kit provides additional components for customers in debris intensive applications that restrict debris and other material from entering the engine compartment and the lower machine frame. Provided are various seals and covers that are designed to cover the openings that exist between the frame/body/cab of the machine as well as a fuel strainer and an exhaust stack cover. Also recommended: Turbo Debris Guard Kit Note: If additional component guarding is required, please refer to the Guarding Kit. Estimated time to install: 10 hours		
472-2966	**KIT, GUARDING**	0	**$640 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0199. This kit provides additional guarding for customers in demanding applications where extra safeguarding is required. This kit provides guarding for the front work lights, rear work lights, auxiliary hydraulic connections, work tool electrical harness connection and work tool coupler area. Note: If additional debris guarding is required, please refer to the Debris Kit. Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours		
421-0219	**KIT, A/C BREATHER**	0	**$456 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0068026. This kit provides increased cab air filter life for machines used in dusty or high airborne debris applications. Kit contains duct work and hardware required to relocate the cab fresh air intake to a higher location near the roof of the cab. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		
415-2795	**KIT,ENG AIR INTAKE, PRECLEANER**	0	**$744 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS5798. Turbine-type precleaner for the engine air filter. For use in high dust/debris applications. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
416-5705	**KIT, TURBO DEBRIS GUARD**	0	**$358 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7828. This kit contains steel mesh guards that are designed to cover the exhaust manifold and turbocharger to assist in deterring the collection of material on these components. It is recommended that the turbo guard kit be used in conjuction with the debris kit. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
456-5190	**KIT, DOOR, HYD FILL CAP**	0	**$81 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9160. Provides lockable cover for hydraulic oil fill. For use with serial number GTL02597 and BELOW		
422-3323	**KIT, FRONT ROADING LIGHTS**	0	**$468 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7836. Includes front roading lights and 2 lift arm mounted mirrors. For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7836. Mandatory for Road Homologation in Italy and Germany. Estimated time to install: 4 hours		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

422-3322	**KIT, LIGHTS, REAR, ROADING**	0	**$232 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8748. This kit provides Rear Roading light components (rear reflectors, brake lamps, directional indicators/turn signals, hazard lights) in order to meet roading requirements for Italy. Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours		
512-0356	**KIT, LIGHTS, REAR, WIDE MOUNT**	0	**$429 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0071898. This kit provides components that allows the rear lights to be relocated to mounting locations on the sides of the rear frame. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		
421-0274	**KIT, LIFTING EYES, FOUR POINT**	0	**$229 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9993. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes CANNOT BE USED WITH: TANK, WATER		
452-0239	**KIT, WINTER, REAR DOOR COVER**	0	**$256 NI**
	Required for operating in temperatures below -32C (-25F). For proper installation refer to media number REHS8737. Provides rear door cover to minimize air flow into the engine compartment. Estimated time to install: 1.0 hour		
422-3241	**KIT, PROD LINK, CELLULAR PL641**	0	**$1,024 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9952 Product Link Pro series PL641 uses GSM and CDMA 3G cellular networks to transmit location, utilization and condition information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent tranmission and larger volumes of data. Estimated time to install: 2.5 hours		
435-9031	**KIT, FAN, DEMAND, REVERSING**	0	**$1,111 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS6604. Reversing Fan provides automatic and manual purge modes to assist in removing material from the rear door intake screen. Provides both Demand Fan and Reversing Fan functionality. Estimated time to install: 4 hours		
482-5132	**KIT, WATER TANK, 42 US GAL, D**	0	**$1,817 NI**
	Mounted to top of cab 42 gallon capacity Includes tank, pump, filter, lines, mounting brackets and quick disconnect For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0363. Estimated time to install: 9 hours 30 minutes For use with Water Sprinkler Kits for Angle Broom, Pick Up Broom, Utility Broom or Cold Planer CANNOT BE USED WITH: Four Point Lifting Eyes kit, Single Point Lift kit or Auxiliary Hydraulic Cooler kit		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

533-5187	KIT, HAND/FOOT TO ISO (CVRSN)	0	$1,464 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0082286. Provides all required components to convert machine control pattern from hand & foot controls to ISO controls. Estimated time to install: 4 hours		
527-2335	KIT, REMOTE GREASE (COUPLER)	0	$222 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0084651. Provides remote location for lubrication of the work tool coupler pins Estimated time to install: 3 hours		
526-6616	KIT, GUARD, DRIVELINES	0	$611 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0085671. This kit provides additional guarding for customers in demanding applications where guarding for the drive lines is desired. Estimated time to install: 7.5 hours		

NO RETURNS accepted for kit components not used or for parts removed from machine during kit installation.

Shipments will be within 3 - 5 working days of order receipt for delivery by dealer parts stocking truck to dealer stocking facility.

ENDORSED FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS

Caterpillar does not warrant, service, or assume responsibility for these attachments.
All orders, pricing confirmation, and other communication for these attachments must be directed to the listed manufacturer.

REMOTETASK TM - REMOTE CONTROL SYSTEM
Complete system for use with CAT D Series Skid Steer, Multi Terrain, and Compact Track Loaders. Allows the operator to precisely control the machine from outside the cab. Line-of-sight remote control with an approximate range of 1000 feet (300 meters). Dealer installed remote control system includes the Remote Task controller and necessary hardware to convert standard D series SSL, MTL or CTL to remote controlled machine.

NOTE: Certified for use in North America. To verify certification in other regions, please contact BCP Attachments Team.
Email: bcp_work_tools@cat.com

Orders for the remote control system must be placed directly from:

TORC Robotics, Inc.
Tel. +1(800) 530-9285, +1(540) 443-9262
Email: sales@torcrobotics.com

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

PACKING

DOMESTIC PACKING

0P-0210	PACK, DOMESTIC TRUCK	0	NC

Only to be used when ordering kits via CMOPS.

0P-2162	PACKING, KIT	0	NC

PROTECTION

0P-2266	SHIPPING/STORAGE PROTECTION Provides protective application of Fluid Film TM for protection while shipping and for extended storage periods. If desired, this product can be power washed with warm soapy water prior to shipment to the customer.	0	$207 NET
0P-6439	CORROSION INHIBITOR EquipCoat is a flexible protective coating with anti-corrosion additives that encapsulate machine surfaces, including components under the cab and in the engine compartment. Will hold up to washing with non-solvent based cleaners for long-term corrosion resistance. Recommended for machines exposed to corrosive environments(e.g.manure, fertilizer, salt, mining fluids, etc.).	0	$1,940

287D MULTI TERRAIN LOADER
SANFORD, NC, USA

	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

Standard Equipment:

POWERTRAIN

Cat C3.3B diesel engine
-Gross horsepower per SAE J1349
74.3 hp (55.4 kW) @ 2400 RPM
-EPA tier 4f and EU stage IIIB
certified with aftertreatment
-Electric fuel priming pump
-Glow plugs starting aid
-Liquid cooled, direct injection
Air cleaner, dual element, radial seal
S-O-S sampling valve, hydraulic oil
Filter, cartridge type, hydraulic
Filters, cartridge type, fuel
and water separator
Radiator / hydraulic oil
cooler (side-by-side)
Spring applied, hydraulically released,
parking brakes
Hydrostatic transmission

UNDERCARRIAGE

Rubber track 457mm (18 in)
Suspension - independent torsion axle
and oscillating bogie wheels
Two speed motor

HYDRAULICS

Standard flow auxiliary hydraulics with
Continuous flow
Controls:
Electro/hydraulic implement control
Electro/Hydraulic hydrostatic
transmission control

ELECTRICAL

12 Volt electrical system
80 Ampere alternator
Ignition key start/stop/aux Switch
Lights:
-Gauge backlighting
-Two rear tail lights
-Dome light
Backup alarm
Electrical outlet, beacon

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

Operator warning system indicators:
-Air filter restriction
-Alternator output
-Armrest raised/operator out of seat
-Engine coolant temperature
-Engine oil pressure
-Glow plug activation
-Hydraulic filter restriction
-Hydraulic oil temperature
-Park brake engages
-Engine emission system
Gauges: fuel level and hour meter
Storage compartment with netting
Adjustable vinyl seat
Ergonomic contoured armrest
Adjustable joystick controls
Control interlock system, when operator
leaves seat or armrest raised:
-Hydraulic system disables
-Hydrostatic transmission disables
-Parking brake engages
ROPS cab, open, tilt up
Anti-theft security system w/6-button
keypad
FOPS, level I
Top and rear windows
Floormat
Interior rear view mirror
12V Electric socket
Horn
Hand (dial) throttle, electronic

FRAMES

Lift linkage, vertical path
Chassis, one piece welded
Machine tie down points (4)
Belly pan cleanout
Support, lift arm
Rear bumper, welded

OTHER STANDARD EQUIPMENT

Engine enclosure - lockable
Extended life antifreeze (-37C, -34F)
Coupler, mechanical
Hydraulic oil level sight gauge
Radiator coolant level sight gauge
Radiator expansion bottle
Cat tough guard hose
Heavy duty flat faced quick disconnects
with integrated pressure release
Split D-ring to route work tool hoses
along side of left lift arm
Variable speed hydraulic cooling fan
Per SAE J818-2007 and EN 474-3:2006 and
ISO 14397-1:2007
Rated operating capacity:
At 50% tipping load
-1814 kg (4000 lb)
At 35% tipping load
-1270 kg (2800 lb)

287D MULTI TERRAIN LOADER
SANFORD, NC, USA

		Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

Lane 2 is reserved for the Base Order Management Program
Please use Lane 2 when placing orders that are part of the Base Order Management program.

2018 YOY list price reductions will be offset by reductions in discounts or merchandising support.

345-5287	**287D MTL TIER 4 FINAL HRC**	0	**$80,710**
	LANE 2 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY Available for AM-N, Europe, Turkey, Israel & Puerto Rico		
0P-2733	**287D MISC MATERIAL SANFORD**	0	**NC**
	ONLY AVAILABLE FROM WACO PARTS SERVICE Use this top level reference number only when ordering KITS in CMOPS to be transferred via the bridge to ANTARES Parts Ordering. Work Tools are sourced via Caterpillar Parts Distribution system. Skid Steer Loader and Work Tools order REQUIRE individual CMOPS order entries. Zeebrugge Distribution Center (ZDC) orders do NOT require individual CMOPS order entries and may include both the machine and work tool orders. Refer to WT_SSL price list to order Work Tools.		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

LANE SELECTION

	0P-9002	LANE 2 ORDER Only for dealers enrolled in the Base Orders Management (BOM) program.	0	NC

REGIONAL PACKAGES

CONVERSION ARRANGEMENTS

L	421-0340	CONVERSION ARRANGEMENT	0	NC

CERTIFICATION ARRANGEMENTS/YEAR OF MANUFACTURE

L	522-2549	CERTIFICATION ARR, (US/CANADA) REQUIRED for US and Canada	0	NC

WARNING DECALS

L	388-8150	INSTRUCTIONS, ANSI, USA This package includes picto decals as required for USA.	0	NC

PERFORMANCE PACKAGES

HYDRAULIC PERFORMANCE PACKAGES

L	345-5220	PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H1) All of the following are included in this package: Standard Flow - 23 gpm (87 lpm) Self Level, None Hydraulic Controls - Standard Flow (Must select one below)	0	NC
L	468-0736	PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H2) All of the following are included in this package: Standard Flow - 23 gpm (87 lpm) Dual Self Level Hydraulic Controls - Standard Flow (Must select one below)	0	$905
L	468-0737	PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H3) All of the following are included in this package: High Flow XPS - 32 gpm (120 lpm) Dual Self Level Hydraulics Controls - High Flow (Must select one below)	0	$4,525

FILM GROUP SELF LEVEL

L	435-9238	FILM, SELF LEVEL, ANSI REQUIRED WHEN SELECTING H2 OR H3 PERFORMANCE PACKAGE	0	NC

HYDRAULIC CONTROLS

Standard Flow (FOR USE WITH H1 & H2)

L	485-0410	CONTROL, ISO, ON/OFF Cannot be used with H3. Provides ISO joystick controls and electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality	0	$226

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

PERFORMANCE PACKAGES (CONT.)

HYDRAULIC CONTROLS (Cont.)

L	485-0411	**CONTROL, ISO, PROP** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides ISO joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick) and electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality	0	$435
L	485-0412	**CONTROL, ISO, PROP, WT** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides ISO joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick) and electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality. Also includes 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness.	0	$775
L	485-0413	**CONTROL, HAND-FOOT, PROP** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides (single axis) Hand drive joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick) and Foot pedal implement controls	0	$855
L	485-0414	**CONTROL, HAND-FOOT, PROP, WT** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides (single axis) Hand drive joystick controls and Foot pedal implement controls (4 button left hand joystick). Also includes 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness.	0	$1,190

High Flow (FOR USE WITH H3 ONLY)

L	485-0415	**CONTROL, ISO, PROP, WT** . . . . . For use with H3 Only. Provides ISO joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick - Thumb roller with 2 button right hand joystick) and 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness. Also includes electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality.	0	$880
L	485-0416	**CONTROL, HAND-FOOT, PROP, WT** . . . . . For use with H3 Only. Provides (single axis) Hand drive joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick-Thumb roller with 2 button right hand joystick) and Foot pedal implement controls. Also includes 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness.	0	$1,305

RIDE CONTROL

L	345-4937	**RIDE CONTROL, NONE**	0	NC
L	345-4940	**RIDE CONTROL**	0	$1,045

FILM GROUP RIDE CONTROL

L	422-3445	**FILM, RIDE CONTROL, ANSI** . . . . . REQUIRED WHEN SELECTING RIDE CONTROL	0	NC

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FEATURE PACKAGES

COMFORT PACKAGES

L	418-5742	ROPS, OPEN (C0)	0	NC
		All of the following are included in this package: Seat, Static, Vinyl Cab Mounted Controls, Adjustable (hand tool required) Headliner, None		
L	418-5780	ROPS, OPEN (C1)	26	$438
		All of the following are included in this package: Deluxe Headliner & rear post trim covers Cup Holder Seat (Must select one below)		
L	345-4915	ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH HEAT (C2)	101	$2,845
		All of the following are included in this package: Deluxe Headliner & post trim covers Cup Holder Side Windows Heater and Defroster Seat (Must select one below) Door (Must select one below)		
L	345-4919	ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH A/C (C3)	210	$4,895
		All of the following are included in this package: Deluxe Headliner & post trim covers Cup Holder Side Windows Air Conditioner including Heater and Defroster Seat (Must select one below) Door (Must select one below)		

SEAT

Must select ONE if a C1, C2 or C3 cab package was selected above.

L	345-6329	SEAT, SUSPENSION, VINYL	0	$359
		Includes: Cab Mounted Controls, Adjustable (hand tool required) For Use With: C1, C2 and C3 Cab Package		
L	345-6349	SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,VINYL,HEAT	0	$780
		High back heated seat with recline, lumbar support, and Fully Adjustable Seat Mounted Controls. For Use With: C1, C2 and C3 Cab Package		
L	345-6359	SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,CLOTH,HEAT	0	$805
		High back heated seat with recline, lumbar support, and Fully Adjustable Seat Mounted Controls. For Use With: C2 and C3 Cab Package		

DOOR

Must select ONE if an Enclosed ROPS was selected above.

P	345-6240	DOOR, CAB, GLASS	0	$108
P	345-6260	DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE	0	$214

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FEATURE PACKAGES (CONT.)

RADIO

Selection of ONE required for C2 or C3 Comfort Package

L	345-6175	**RADIO READY**	0	$154
		Provides Speakers, Wiring, Radio Box, Antenna & Cable, and hardware required to install a single DIN radio.		
L	345-6180	**RADIO, AM/FM, BLUETOOTH**	0	$510
		Provides factory installed radio: Includes Bluetooth interface, microphone, and auxiliary inputs (USB port and aux input jack) to connect external audio devices.		

MACHINE DISPLAY

L	422-5564	**DISPLAY, BASIC, ANTI-THEFT**	0	NC
		Note: Anti-theft Security System will ship from factory installed but disabled. Dealer must enable.		
L	465-3706	**DISPLAY, ADVANCED, LCD**	0	$975
		Includes: Full color 5 in. LCD screen with digital gauge display. Provides Creep Control, Hystat response adjustment, Implement response adjustment, Fuel gauge, Hydraulic temperature gauge, Engine coolant gauge, Tachometer, Language selection and Advanced multi-operator Anti-theft Security System and Monitoring. Also provides USB charging port.		
		Note: Rear camera ready. Anti-theft Security System feature will ship from factory installed but disabled.		
L	416-9265	**DISPLAY, ADVANCED, LCD, CAMERA**	0	$1,140
		Includes: Full color 5 in. LCD screen with digital gauge display. Provides Creep control, Hystat response adjustment, Implement response adjustment, Fuel gauge, Hydraulic temperature gauge, Engine coolant gauge, Tachometer, Language selection and Advanced multi-operator Anti-theft Security System and Monitoring. Also provides USB charging port.		
		Note: Rear camera installed. Anti-theft Security System feature will ship from factory installed but disabled.		

STARTERS, BATTERIES, & ALTERNATORS

BATTERIES

L	492-6088	**BATTERY, HEAVY DUTY, 850 CCA**	0	NC
L	480-3912	**BATTERY, HEAVY DUTY, DISC**	0	$125
		850 CCA with Battery Disconnect Switch		
L	361-6372	**BATTERY,XTRA HVY DUTY 1000 CCA**	0	$79
		Recommended for cold weather starting.		
L	481-3908	**BATTERY, XTRA HVY DUTY, DISC**	0	$205
		1000 CCA with Battery Disconnect Switch		
		Recommended for cold weather starting.		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

LIGHTS

L	495-1672	**LIGHTS, HALOGEN**	0	NC
		Two (2) forward facing adjustable halogen work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing halogen work lights (frame mounted).		
L	495-1671	**LIGHTS, LED**	0	$279
		Two (2) forward facing adjustable LED work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing LED work lights (frame mounted). LED lighting advantages vs halogens: brighter work site illumination, cooler, more resistant to vibration and longer life.		

SEAT BELTS

L	258-4095	**SEAT BELT, 2"**	0	NC
L	258-4096	**SEAT BELT, 3"**	0	$142
		Required in California.		

TECHNOLOGY PRODUCTS

PRODUCT LINK

Product Link enables the remote transmission of information about the location, operation and condition of your equipment. Efficiently and effectively monitor the performance of your assets to help keep your jobs on schedule, maintain equipment condition and reduce the costs of owning and operating your fleet. Availability varies by country - please reference https://Dealer.cat.com/PL/Certification for certified countries. Please contact your Caterpillar marketing representative with questions.

L	441-4818	**PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL240**	0	NC
		Product Link Basic series PL240 uses cellular networks to transmit hour and location information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent data transmission.		
L	441-4819	**PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL641**	0	$833
		Product Link Pro series PL641 offers expanded coverage including 3G UMTS and CDMA2000 as well as 2G GSM and CDMA cellular networks to transmit location, utilization and condition information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent transmission and larger volumes of data.		

COOLING

COOLING FAN

L	486-6957	**FAN, COOLING, DEMAND**	0	NC
		Provides variable speed hydraulic cooling fan. Sensors monitor machine cooling requirements to modulate the fan speed providing "on demand" cooling.		
L	435-9224	**FAN,COOLING, DEMAND, REVERSING**	0	$840
		Reversing Fan provides automatic and manual purge modes to assist in removing material from the rear door intake screen. Provides both Demand Fan and Reversing Fan functionality.		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

QUICK COUPLERS

L	**345-4910**	**QUICK COUPLER, MANUAL**	0	**NC**
L	**515-8591**	**QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC**	0	**$995**

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

INSTRUCTIONS

SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS

421-8926 **SERIALIZED TECHNICAL MEDIA KIT** . . . . . 0 **NC**

The technical media kit will include the Operations & Maintenance Manual (OMM) and other media specified on the Factory Notification List required to ship products from the manufacturing facility. Kit may contain multiple Operation & Maintenance Manuals (OMM) based on the final country of destination. Contents will vary.
Any additional media or translations not included in the kit, should be ordered through publications.cat.com

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

ELECTRICAL

L	309-1325	**ROTATING BEACON**	0	$216
		Magnetic base, mounted to top of cab. Operates when key switch is in "On" position.		

OTHER ATTACHMENTS

L	345-5234	**RETURN TO DIG/WRKTL POSITIONER**	0	$288
		Self Level enabled RTD/WT positioner Return to Dig automatically lowers lift arms and returns work tool to preset angle. Work Tool positioner automatically returns work tool to present angle. Requires H2 or H3 performance package		
L	345-5148	**COUNTERWEIGHT,MACHINE,EXTERNAL**	0	$1,030
		Includes external weights bolted to the frame tower. Suggested for applications where additional rated operating capacity (ROC) is needed. Machine ROC increased by 250 lbs (113 kg).		
L	345-3556	**HEATER, ENGINE COOLANT, 120V**	0	$195
		120 Volt - For additional cold weather startability.		
L	457-1215	**LIFTING EYES, FOUR POINT**	0	$192
		Included in Conversion Arrangements: EU & Roading CANNOT BE USED WITH: TANK, WATER		

WORK TOOLS

To view and order all available Work Tool Selections refer to WT-SSL or WT-HAMR price lists.
NOTE: Work Tools, except Hammers, are sourced via Caterpillar parts distribution system.
CMOPS orders for Multi Terrain Loaders and Work Tools MUST be ordered separately.

FLUIDS

L	418-9011	**OIL, HYDRAULIC, COLD OPERATION**	0	$665
		Recommended for use in hydraulic system where ambient temperatures are below 32 F (0 C).		

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS

Available Through Parts Distribution.

345-6070 KIT, FOPS, LEVEL 2
Falling Object Protective Structure level 2.
Provides additional overhead protection.
Recommended for use in demolition applications.
Not compatible with the roof mounted Auxiliary Hydraulic Cooler.
Meets ISO 3449: 1992
Note: The part number provided is for reference only.
Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS8703 for parts list and installation instructions.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through Parts Distribution. (Cont.)

474-5632 KIT, SINGLE POINT LIFT
Contains parts that attach to cab roof and allow machine to be lifted from a single point. The part number provided is for reference only. Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS9970 for parts list and installation instructions.

418-5883 KIT, FOPS LEVEL 2 W/ 4 PT LIFT
This kit combines the Falling Object Protective Structure level 2 and 4 point lifting functionality. Recommended for use in applications where additional overhead protection and 4 point lifting are both desired (ex. demolition).
Note: The part number provided is for reference only.
Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS9989 for parts list and installation instructions.

466-1959 KIT, CCB HEATER
For proper installation, refer to media number REHS6625.
Required for operating in temperatures BELOW -18C (-0F). Provides a second heater for the engine closed crankcase breather (CCB) system.
Estimated time to install: 1.0 Hr

The RETURN TO DIG/WRKTL POSITIONER feature is available as a Software Enabled Attachment (SEA) and is installed using Electronic Technician and a unique password. Cost to enable the feature via password is approximately $221 USD Dealer Net (January, 2016). Machine must be equipped with the Electronic Self Level feature, provided in the H2 or H3 performance package to install the SEA.

DEDICATED ALTERNATE PATTERN (H-pattern):
As of January 2018, this feature is standard from the factory. There is no cost. Using Electronic Technician the dealer can configure the machine to operate using the alternative "H" control pattern. With this feature there is no method to allow the operator to change the pattern in the cab. Refer to media number REHS8719.

SELECTABLE PATTERN CONTROL (ISO/H patterns):
This feature is a Software Enabled Attachment (SEA) and is installed using Electronic Technician and a unique password. The SEA cost to enable the feature via password is approximately $250 USD Dealer Net (January 2018). Allow an operator to select either standard CAT control pattern or the alternative "H" control pattern with the flip of a switch. Estimated time to install: 30 min.
Refer to media number REHS8718 for appropriate parts list.

The components required are available for order from the Parts Department.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering.

NOTE: US & Canada ONLY may place orders in CMOPS to be transferred via the bridge to ANTARES Parts Ordering.
When ordering via CMOPS include top level reference numbers (0P-2733) and 0P number for packing.

524-0804	**KIT, ADVANCED DISPLAY** . . . . . 0 For proper installation, refer to media number M0077883. Includes: Full color 5 in. LCD screen with digital gauge display. Provides Creep Control, Hystat response adjustment, Implement response adjustment, Fuel gauge, Hydraulic temperature gauge, Engine coolant gauge, Tachometer, Language selection and Advanced multi-operator Anti-theft Security and Monitoring. Also provides USB charging port. Note: Rear camera ready. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		**$969 NI**
388-8284	**KIT, CAMERA REAR VIEW** . . . . . 0 For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8711. Note: Requires Advanced Display Estimated time to install: 1 hour		**$458 NI**
484-0292	**KIT, BATTERY DISCONNECT** . . . . . 0 For proper installation, refer to media number SESH0524. Provides components needed to install a battery disconnect switch. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		**$126 NI**
504-1553	**KIT, LICENSE PLATE** . . . . . 0 For proper installation, refer to media number M0067678. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		**$51 NI NET**
499-2684	**KIT, LIGHTS, LED** . . . . . 0 For proper installation, refer to media number M0066104. Includes two (2) forward facing adjustable work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing LED work lights (frame mounted). LED lighting advantages vs halogens: brighter work site illumination, cooler, more resistant to vibration and longer life. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		**$350 NI**
388-8285	**KIT, FOOT THROTTLE** . . . . . 0 For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8712. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		**$331 NI**
388-7875	**KIT, COUNTERWEIGHT, 100 LB ROC** . . . . . 0 Kit provides one counterweight per side which increases the Rated Operating Capacity by approximately 100-125 lbs (46 - 57 kg), depending on model. For maximum ROC increase, must order quantity of (2) 388-7875 kits. Includes Mounting hardware for both one counterweight per side configuration and two counterweights per side configuration. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		**$519 NI**
508-1865	**KIT, AIR CONDITIONER (HTR/DFR)** . . . . . 0 For proper installation, refer to media number M0070244. Estimated time to install: 8 hours 30 minutes		**$3,051 NI**

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

388-8266	KIT, AIR CONDITIONER (CONVRSN)	0	$2,036 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7807. Estimated time to install: 8 hours		
509-5547	KIT, HEATER	0	$1,225 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0070254. Estimated time to install: 6 hours		
388-8275	KIT, WINDOW, SIDES	0	$683 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8707. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
388-8276	KIT, DOOR, CAB, GLASS	0	$1,003 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8708. For use with Serial Number HMT00889 and BELOW. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
514-9110	KIT, DOOR, CAB, GLASS	0	$1,003 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0073174. For use with Serial Number HMT00890 and ABOVE. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
514-9095	KIT, DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE	0	$1,785 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0073172. For use with Serial Number HMT00889 and BELOW. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
514-9112	KIT, DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE	0	$1,785 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0073176. For use with Serial Number HMT00890 and ABOVE. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
527-3155	KIT, QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC	0	$1,078 NI
	For proper installation refer to media number M0081347. Estimated time to install: 12 hours		
513-5126	KIT, GUARD, COUPLER	0	$199 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0072576. Provides lower guard that restricts material/debris from entering the underside of the coupler area giving additional safeguarding for electrical components. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		
388-8265	KIT, WT ELECTRICAL CONTROL	0	$193 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7806. Includes Work Tool Electrical switch, harness, connector and mounting hardware. Estimated time to install: 2 hours		
388-8273	KIT,WT ELECTRICAL CONTROL, DLX	0	$696 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7814. Includes: Work Tool Electrical switch, harness, connector, mounting hardware and 4 button Left Hand Joystick. Estimated time to install: 3 hours		
523-4908	KIT, DUAL SELF LEVEL	0	$750 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0077274. Estimated time to install: 2 hours 45 minutes Note: Not compatible with H2 or H3 Performance Packages.		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

435-8858	KIT, RIDE CONTROL	0	$1,039 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS6619. The Ride Control feature allows the lift arms to "float" when the machine travels over rough terrain. The result is a more comfortable ride and better material retention in the bucket or better load retention on pallet forks. For use with Serial Numbers HMT00676 AND BELOW. Estimated time to install: 3 hours		
481-5973	KIT, RIDE CONTROL	0	$1,038 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0161. The Ride Control feature allows the lift arms to "float" when the machine travels over rough terrain. The result is a more comfortable ride and better material retention in the bucket or better load retention on pallet forks. For use with Serial Numbers HMT00677 through HMT00716. Estimated time to install: 3 hours		
490-5119	KIT, RIDE CONTROL	0	$1,038 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0412. The Ride Control feature allows the lift arms to "float" when the machine travels over rough terrain. The result is a more comfortable ride and better material retention in the bucket or better load retention on pallet forks. For use with Serial Numbers HMT00717 AND ABOVE. Estimated time to install: 3 hours		
388-8283	KIT, RADIO, READY	0	$149 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8710. Provides Speakers, Wiring, Radio Box, Antenna & Cable, and hardware required to install a single DIN radio. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
388-8286	KIT, RADIO, AM/FM/BLUETOOTH	0	$571 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8705. Includes radio with Bluetooth interface, microphone and auxiliary inputs (USB port and aux input jack) to connect external audio devices. Requires: Radio Ready operator station. Estimated time to install: 45 minutes		
498-6623	KIT, DEBRIS	0	$2,182 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0067500. This kit provides additional components for customers in debris intensive applications that restrict debris and other material from entering the engine compartment and the lower machine frame. Provided are various seals and covers that are designed to cover the openings that exist between the frame/body/cab of the machine as well as a fuel strainer and an exhaust stack cover. Also recommended: Turbo Debris Guard Kit Note: If additional component guarding is required, please refer to the Guarding Kit. Estimated time to install: 9.5 hours		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

	472-2966	**KIT, GUARDING**	0	**$640 NI**
		For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0199. This kit provides additional guarding for customers in demanding applications where extra safeguarding is required. This kit provides guarding for the front work lights, rear work lights, auxiliary hydraulic connections, work tool electrical harness connection and work tool coupler area. Note: If additional debris guarding is required, please refer to the Debris Kit. Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours		
	421-0219	**KIT, A/C BREATHER**	0	**$456 NI**
		For proper installation, refer to media number M0068026. This kit provides increased cab air filter life for machines used in dusty or high airborne debris applications. Kit contains duct work and hardware required to relocate the cab fresh air intake to a higher location near the roof of the cab. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		
	415-2795	**KIT,ENG AIR INTAKE, PRECLEANER**	0	**$744 NI**
		For proper installation, refer to media number REHS5798. Turbine-type precleaner for the engine air filter. For use in high dust/debris applications. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
	416-5705	**KIT, TURBO DEBRIS GUARD**	0	**$358 NI**
		For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7828. This kit contains steel mesh guards that are designed to cover the exhaust manifold and turbocharger to assist in deterring the collection of material on these components. It is recommended that the turbo guard kit be used in conjuction with debris kit. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
	456-5190	**KIT, DOOR, HYD FILL CAP**	0	**$81 NI**
		For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9160. Provides lockable cover for hydraulic oil fill.		
	422-3323	**KIT, FRONT ROADING LIGHTS**	0	**$468 NI**
		For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7836. Includes front roading lights and 2 lift arm mounted mirrors. For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7836. Mandatory for Road Homologation in Italy and Germany. Estimated time to install: 4 hours		
	422-3322	**KIT, LIGHTS, REAR, ROADING**	0	**$232 NI**
		For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8748. This kit provides Rear Roading light components (rear reflectors, brake lamps, directional indicators/turn signals, hazard lights) in order to meet roading requirements for Italy. Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours		
P	526-4225	**KIT, LIGHTS, REAR, WIDE MOUNT**	0	**$429 NI**
		For proper installation, refer to media number M0071898. This kit provides components that allows the rear lights to be relocated to mounting locations on the sides of the rear frame. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

421-0274	**KIT, LIFTING EYES, FOUR POINT**	0	**$229 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9993. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes CANNOT BE USED WITH: TANK, WATER		
452-0239	**KIT, WINTER, REAR DOOR COVER**	0	**$256 NI**
	Required for operating in temperatures below -32C (-25F). For proper installation refer to media number REHS8737. Provides rear door cover to minimize air flow into the engine compartment. Estimated time to install: 1.0 hour		
422-3241	**KIT, PROD LINK, CELLULAR PL641**	0	**$1,024 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9952 Product Link Pro series PL641 uses GSM and CDMA 3G cellular networks to transmit location, utilization and condition information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent tranmission and larger volumes of data. Estimated time to install: 2.5 hours		
454-6025	**KIT, AXLE STOP**	0	**$492 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9973 Helps prevent torsion axle damage due to over rotation, when machine is equipped with heavy tools or lifting very heavy loads. Estimated time to install: 8 hours		
435-9031	**KIT, FAN, DEMAND, REVERSING**	0	**$1,111 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS6604. Reversing Fan provides automatic and manual purge modes to assist in removing material from the rear door intake screen. Provides both Demand Fan and Reversing Fan functionality. Estimated time to install: 4 hours		
482-5132	**KIT, WATER TANK, 42 US GAL, D**	0	**$1,817 NI**
	Mounted to top of cab 42 gallon capacity Includes tank, pump, filter, lines, mounting brackets and quick disconnect For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0363. Estimated time to install: 9 hours 30 minutes For use with Water Sprinkler Kits for Angle Broom, Pick Up Broom, Utility Broom or Cold Planer CANNOT BE USED WITH: Four Point Lifting Eyes kit, Single Point Lift kit or Auxiliary Hydraulic Cooler kit		
527-2335	**KIT, REMOTE GREASE (COUPLER)**	0	**$222 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0084651. Provides remote location for lubrication of the work tool coupler pins Estimated time to install: 3 hours		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

533-5187 **KIT, HAND/FOOT TO ISO (CVRSN)** . . . . . 0 **$1,464 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number M0082286.
Provides all required components to convert machine control pattern from hand & foot controls to ISO controls.
Estimated time to install: 4 hours

NO RETURNS accepted for kit components not used or for parts removed from machine during kit installation.

Shipments will be within 3 - 5 working days of order receipt for delivery by dealer parts stocking truck to dealer stocking facility.

ENDORSED FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS

Caterpillar does not warrant, service, or assume responsibility for these attachments.
All orders, pricing confirmation, and other communication for these attachments must be directed to the listed manufacturer.

REMOTETASK TM - REMOTE CONTROL SYSTEM
Complete system for use with CAT D Series Skid Steer, Multi Terrain, and Compact Track Loaders. Allows the operator to precisely control the machine from outside the cab. Line-of-sight remote control with an approximate range of 1000 feet (300 meters). Dealer installed remote control system includes the Remote Task controller and necessary hardware to convert standard D series SSL, MTL or CTL to remote controlled machine.

NOTE: Certified for use in North America. To verify certification in other regions, please contact BCP Attachments team.
Email: bcp_work_tools@cat.com

Orders for the remote control system must be placed directly from:

TORC Robotics, Inc.
Tel. +1(800) 530-9285, +1(540) 443-9262
Email: sales@torcrobotics.com

PACKING

DOMESTIC PACKING

0P-0210 **PACK, DOMESTIC TRUCK** . . . . . 0 **NC**

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

PACKING (CONT.)

Only to be used when ordering kits via CMOPS.

0P-2162	PACKING, KIT	0	NC

PROTECTION

0P-2266	SHIPPING/STORAGE PROTECTION Provides protective application of Fluid Film TM for protection while shipping and for extended storage periods. If desired, this product can be power washed with warm soapy water prior to shipment to the customer.	0	$207 NET

289D COMPACT TRACK LOADER
SANFORD, NC, USA

	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

Standard Equipment:

POWERTRAIN

Cat C3.3B diesel engine
-Gross horsepower per SAE J1349
74.3 hp (55.4 kW) @ 2400 RPM
-EPA tier 4f and EU stage IIIB
certified with aftertreatment
-Electric fuel priming pump
-Glow plugs starting aid
-Liquid cooled, direct injection
Air cleaner, dual element, radial seal
S-O-S sampling valve, hydraulic oil
Filter, cartridge type, hydraulic
Filters, cartridge type, fuel
and water separator
Radiator / hydraulic oil
cooler (side-by-side)
Spring applied, hydraulically released,
parking brakes
Hydrostatic transmission

UNDERCARRIAGE

Dual flange front idler, single flange
rear idler
Suspension - independent torsion axle(4)
Two speed motor

HYDRAULICS

Standard flow auxiliary hydraulics with
continuous flow
Controls:
Electro/hydraulic implement control
Electro/hydraulic hydrostatic
transmission control
Speed sensor guarding

ELECTRICAL

12 Volt electrical system
80 Ampere alternator
Ignition key start/stop/aux Switch
Lights:
-Gauge backlighting
-Two rear tail lights
-Dome light
Backup alarm
Electrical outlet, beacon

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

Operator warning system indicators:
-Air filter restriction
-Alternator output
-Armrest raised/operator out of seat
-Engine coolant temperature
-Engine oil pressure
-Glow plug activation
-Hydraulic filter restriction
-Hydraulic oil temperature
-Park brake engages
-Engine emission system
Gauges: fuel level and hour meter
Storage compartment with netting
Adjustable vinyl seat
Ergonomic contoured armrest
Adjustable joystick controls
Control interlock system, when operator
leaves seat or armrest raised:
-Hydraulic system disables
-Hydrostatic transmission disables
-Parking brake engages
ROPS cab, open, tilt up
Anti-theft security system w/6-button
keypad
FOPS, level I
Top and rear windows
Floormat
Interior rear view mirror
12V Electric socket
Horn
Hand (dial) throttle, electronic

FRAMES

Lift linkage, vertical path
Chassis, one piece welded
Machine tie down points (4)
Belly pan cleanout
Support, lift arm
Rear bumper, welded

OTHER STANDARD EQUIPMENT

Engine enclosure - lockable
Extended life antifreeze (-37C, -34F)
Coupler, mechanical
Hydraulic oil level sight gauge
Radiator coolant level sight gauge
Radiator expansion bottle
Cat tough guard hose
Heavy duty flat faced quick disconnects
with integrated pressure release
Split D-ring to route work tool hoses
along side of left lift arm
Variable speed hydraulic cooling fan
Per SAE J818-2007 and EN 474-3:2006 and
ISO 14397-1:2007
Rated operating capacity:
At 50% tipping load
-1724 kg (3800 lb)
At 35% tipping load
-1207 kg (2260 lb)

289D COMPACT TRACK LOADER
SANFORD, NC, USA

	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

Lane 2 is reserved for the Base Order Management Program
Please use Lane 2 when placing orders that are part of the Base Order Management program

570-1810 **289D CTL DCA1A** 0 **$84,600**
LANE 1 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD PDC

INCLUDES:
345-5289 289D CTL TIER 4 FINAL HRC
421-0340 CONVERSION ARRANGEMENT
563-1163 CERTIFICATION ARR, P65
468-0736 PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H2)
485-0412 CONTROL, ISO, PROP, WT
345-4937 RIDE CONTROL, NONE
357-0247 RUBBER BELT, 2 SPD, D/S IDLER
345-4919 ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH A/C (C3)
345-6359 SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,CLOTH,HEAT
345-6240 DOOR, CAB, GLASS
416-9265 DISPLAY, ADVANCED, LCD, CAMERA
515-8591 QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC
345-3556 HEATER, ENGINE COOLANT, 120V
345-6175 RADIO READY
258-4095 SEAT BELT, 2"
486-6957 FAN, COOLING, DEMAND
481-3908 BATTERY,XTRA HVY DUTY, DISC
495-1672 LIGHTS, HALOGEN

NOTE: Please refer to the Lane 1 section to complete your order.

570-1811 **289D CTL DCA2A** 0 **$90,480**
LANE 1 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD PDC

INCLUDES:
345-5289 289D CTL TIER 4 FINAL HRC
421-0340 CONVERSION ARRANGEMENT
563-1163 CERTIFICATION ARR, P65
468-0737 PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H3)
485-0415 CONTROL, ISO, PROP, WT
345-4937 RIDE CONTROL, NONE
357-0248 RUBBER BELT, 2 SPD, TF IDLERS
345-4919 ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH A/C (C3)
345-6359 SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,CLOTH,HEAT
345-6260 DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE
416-9265 DISPLAY, ADVANCED, LCD, CAMERA
515-8591 QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC
345-5148 COUNTERWEIGHT,MACHINE,EXTERNAL
345-3556 HEATER, ENGINE COOLANT, 120V
345-6175 RADIO READY
258-4095 SEAT BELT, 2"
486-6957 FAN, COOLING, DEMAND
481-3908 BATTERY,XTRA HVY DUTY, DISC
495-1672 LIGHTS, HALOGEN

NOTE: Please refer to the Lane 1 section to complete your order.

289D COMPACT TRACK LOADER
SANFORD, NC, USA

		Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER
522-7487	**289D CTL DCA3**	0	**$86,650**

LANE 1 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD PDC
LANE 2 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY USING PRIORITY CODE L2
LANE 3 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY USING PRIORITY CODE L2

INCLUDES:
345-5289 289D CTL TIER 4 FINAL HRC
421-0340 CONVERSION ARRANGEMENT
563-1163 CERTIFICATION ARR, P65
468-0736 PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H2)
485-0412 CONTROL, ISO, PROP, WT
345-4937 RIDE CONTROL, NONE
357-0248 RUBBER BELT, 2 SPD, TF IDLERS
345-4919 ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH A/C (C3)
345-6359 SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,CLOTH,HEAT
345-6240 DOOR, CAB, GLASS
416-9265 DISPLAY, ADVANCED, LCD, CAMERA
515-8591 QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC
345-5148 COUNTERWEIGHT, MACHINE, EXTERNAL
345-3556 HEATER, ENGINE COOLANT, 120V
345-6175 RADIO READY
258-4095 SEAT BELT, 2"
486-6957 FAN, COOLING, DEMAND
495-1672 LIGHTS, HALOGEN
481-3908 BATTERY, XTRA HVY DUTY, DISC

NOTE: Please refer to the Lane 1 section to complete your order.

345-5289	**289D CTL TIER 4 FINAL HRC**	0	**$74,420**

LANE 2 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY
LANE 3 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY
Available for AM-N, Europe, Turkey, Israel, Puerto Rico & South Korea

0P-2735	**289D MISC MATERIAL SANFORD**	0	**NC**

ONLY AVAILABLE FROM WACO PARTS SERVICE
Use this top level reference number only when ordering KITS in CMOPS to be transferred via the bridge to ANTARES Parts Ordering.

Work Tools are sourced via Caterpillar Parts Distribution system. Skid Steer Loader and Work Tools order REQUIRE individual CMOPS order entries. Zeebrugge Distribution Center (ZDC) orders do NOT require individual CMOPS order entries and may include both the machine and work tool orders.

Refer to WT_SSL price list to order Work Tools.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 1	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

LANE 1 AM-NORTH MANDATORY ATTACHMENTS

(MUST CHOOSE ONE FROM EACH CATEGORY)

LANE SELECTION

YOU MUST SELECT THIS REFERENCE WHEN ORDERING FROM THE PDC.

	0P-9001	LANE 1 ORDER	0	NC

WARNING DECALS

L	388-8151	INSTRUCTIONS, ANSI, USA This package includes picto decals as required for USA.	0	NC
L	388-8045	INSTRUCTIONS, ISO This package includes picto decals as required for all countries except USA.	0	NC

FILM GROUP, SELF LEVEL

L	435-9238	FILM, SELF LEVEL, ANSI	0	NC
L	435-9239	FILM, SELF LEVEL, ISO	0	NC

TRACKS

L	372-5790	TRACK,RUBBER,450MM(17.7IN)BLCK Steel embed rubber track with standard construction block tread. Provides 1,981mm (78 inch) machine width. For Use With: DCA2 Only	0	$665
L	454-6059	TRACK,RUBBER,450MM(17.7 IN)BAR Steel embed rubber track with BAR tread provides lower ground disturbance and increased traction in snow. Provides 1,981mm (78 inch) machine width. For Use With: DCA1 and DCA3 Only	0	$725

PRODUCT LINK

L	441-4818	PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL240 Product Link Basic series PL240 offers expanded coverage including 3G UMTS and HSPA+ as well as 2G GSM and GPRS cellular networks to transmit hour and location informatin for viewing in Product Link's remote monitorin web interface. The data is updated up to 4 times per day while the engine is running. ONLY FOR USE WITH: US Dealers	0	NC
L	515-3153	PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL240 Product Link Basic series PL240 uses cellular networks to transmit hour and location information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent data transmission. ONLY FOR USE WITH: Canada	0	NC

USE	REF NO.	LANE 1	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

LANE 1 AM-NORTH MANDATORY ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS

421-8926 **SERIALIZED TECHNICAL MEDIA KIT** . . . . . 0 **NC**

The technical media kit will include the Operations & Maintenance Manual (OMM) and other media specified on the Factory Notification List required to ship products from the manufacturing facility. Kit may contain multiple Operation & Maintenance Manuals (OMM) based on the final country of destination. Contents will vary.
Any additional media or translations not included in the kit, should be ordered through publications.cat.com

PACKING

0P-1176 **CAROLINA CDC - - AVAILABILITY** . . . . . 0 **$1 NET**

PROTECTION

0P-2266 **SHIPPING/STORAGE PROTECTION** . . . . . 0 **$207 NET**

Provides protective application of Fluid Film TM for protection while shipping and for extended storage periods.
If desired, this product can be power washed with warm soapy water prior to shipment to the customer.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

LANE SELECTION

	0P-9002	LANE 2 ORDER Only for dealers enrolled in the Base Orders Management (BOM) program.	0	NC
	0P-9003	LANE 3 ORDER	0	NC

REGIONAL PACKAGES

CONVERSION ARRANGEMENTS

L	421-0340	CONVERSION ARRANGEMENT	0	NC

CERTIFICATION ARRANGEMENTS/YEAR OF MANUFACTURE

L	563-1163	CERTIFICATION ARR, P65 REQUIRED for US	0	NC

WARNING DECALS

L	388-8151	INSTRUCTIONS, ANSI, USA This package includes picto decals as required for USA.	0	NC

PERFORMANCE PACKAGES

HYDRAULIC PERFORMANCE PACKAGES

L	345-5220	PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H1) All of the following are included in this package: Standard Flow - 23 gpm (87 lpm) Self Level, None Hydraulic Controls - Standard Flow (Must select one below)	0	NC
L	468-0736	PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H2) All of the following are included in this package: Standard Flow - 23 gpm (87 lpm) Dual Self Level Hydraulic Controls - Standard Flow (Must select one below)	0	$905
L	468-0737	PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H3) All of the following are included in this package: High Flow XPS - 32 gpm (120 lpm) Dual Self Level Hydraulic Controls - High Flow (Must select one below)	0	$4,525

FILM GROUP SELF LEVEL

L	435-9238	FILM, SELF LEVEL, ANSI REQUIRED WHEN SELECTING H2 OR H3 PERFORMANCE PACKAGE	0	NC

HYDRAULIC CONTROLS

Standard Flow (FOR USE WITH H1 & H2)

L	485-0410	CONTROL, ISO, ON/OFF Cannot be used with H3. Provides ISO joystick controls and electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality	0	$226

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

PERFORMANCE PACKAGES (CONT.)

HYDRAULIC CONTROLS (Cont.)

L	485-0411	**CONTROL, ISO, PROP** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides ISO joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick) and electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality	0	$435
L	485-0412	**CONTROL, ISO, PROP, WT** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides ISO joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick) and electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality. Also includes 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness.	0	$775
L	485-0413	**CONTROL, HAND-FOOT, PROP** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides (single axis) Hand drive joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick) and Foot pedal implement controls	0	$855
L	485-0414	**CONTROL, HAND-FOOT, PROP, WT** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides (single axis) Hand drive joystick controls and Foot pedal implement controls (4 button left hand joystick). Also includes 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness.	0	$1,190

High Flow (FOR USE WITH H3 ONLY)

L	485-0415	**CONTROL, ISO, PROP, WT** . . . . . For use with H3 Only. Provides ISO joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick - Thumb roller with 2 button right hand joystick) and 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness. Also includes electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality.	0	$880
L	485-0416	**CONTROL, HAND-FOOT, PROP, WT** . . . . . For use with H3 Only. Provides (single axis) Hand drive joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick-Thumb roller with 2 button right hand joystick) and Foot pedal implement controls. Also includes 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness.	0	$1,305

RIDE CONTROL

L	345-4937	**RIDE CONTROL, NONE**	0	NC
L	345-4940	**RIDE CONTROL**	0	$1,045

FILM GROUP RIDE CONTROL

L	422-3445	**FILM, RIDE CONTROL, ANSI** . . . . . REQUIRED WHEN SELECTING RIDE CONTROL	0	NC

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FEATURE PACKAGES

COMFORT PACKAGES

L	418-5742	**ROPS, OPEN (C0)**	0	NC
		All of the following are included in this package: Seat, Static, Vinyl Cab Mounted Controls, Adjustable (hand tool required) Headliner, None		
L	418-5780	**ROPS, OPEN (C1)**	26	$438
		All of the following are included in this package: Deluxe Headliner & rear post trim covers Cup Holder Seat (Must select one below)		
L	345-4915	**ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH HEAT (C2)**	101	$2,845
		All of the following are included in this package: Deluxe Headliner & post trim covers Cup Holder Side Windows Heater and Defroster Seat (Must select one below) Door (Must select one below)		
L	345-4919	**ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH A/C (C3)**	210	$4,895
		All of the following are included in this package: Deluxe Headliner & post trim covers Deluxe Headliner & post covers Cup Holder Side Windows Air Conditioner including Heater and Defroster Seat (Must select one below) Door (Must select one below)		

SEAT

Must select ONE if a C1, C2 or C3 cab package was selected above.

L	345-6329	**SEAT, SUSPENSION, VINYL**	0	$359
		Includes: Cab Mounted Controls, Adjustable (hand tool required) For Use With: C1, C2 and C3 Cab Package		
L	345-6349	**SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,VINYL,HEAT**	0	$780
		High back heated seat with recline, lumbar support, and Fully Adjustable Seat Mounted Controls. For Use With: C1, C2 and C3 Cab Package		
L	345-6359	**SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,CLOTH,HEAT**	0	$805
		High back heated seat with recline, lumbar support, and Fully Adjustable Seat Mounted Controls. For Use With: C2 and C3 Cab Package		

DOOR

Must select ONE if an Enclosed ROPS was selected above.

P	345-6240	**DOOR, CAB, GLASS**	0	$108
P	345-6260	**DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE**	0	$214

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FEATURE PACKAGES (CONT.)

RADIO

Bluetooth radio technology enables the use of a hands free function such as listening to music and making phone calls.
Authorization varies by country, please contact your Cat marketing representative with questions or click on the link below:
https://dealer.cat.com/en/products/technology.html

Selection of ONE required for C2 or C3 Comfort Package

L	345-6175	**RADIO READY**	0	$154
		Provides Speakers, Wiring, Radio Box, Antenna & Cable, and hardware required to install a single DIN radio.		
L	345-6180	**RADIO, AM/FM, BLUETOOTH**	0	$510
		Provides factory installed radio: Includes Bluetooth interface, microphone, and auxiliary inputs (USB port and aux input jack) to connect external audio devices.		

MACHINE DISPLAY

L	416-9265	**DISPLAY, ADVANCED, LCD, CAMERA**	0	$1,140
		Includes: Full color 5 in. LCD screen with digital gauge display. Provides Creep control, Hystat response adjustment, Implement response adjustment, Fuel gauge, Hydraulic temperature gauge, Engine coolant gauge, Tachometer, Language selection and Advanced multi-operator Anti-theft Security System and Monitoring. Also provides USB charging port. Note: Rear camera installed. Anti-theft Security System feature will ship from factory installed but disabled.		

UNDERCARRIAGE

UNDERCARRIAGE

L	357-0247	**RUBBER BELT, 2 SPD, D/S IDLER**	0	NC
		Rubber Belt, 2 Spd, D/S Idler Provides undercarriage for the steel embed rubber belt with dual flange front idler and single flange rear idler		
L	357-0248	**RUBBER BELT, 2 SPD, TF IDLERS**	0	$1,025
		Provides undercarriage for the steel embed rubber belt with triple flange front and rear idlers		

TRACKS

L	372-5790	**TRACK,RUBBER,450MM(17.7IN)BLCK**	0	$665
		Steel embed rubber track with standard construction block tread. Provides 1,981mm (78 inch) machine width		
L	454-6059	**TRACK,RUBBER,450MM(17.7 IN)BAR**	0	$725
		Steel embed rubber track with BAR tread provides lower ground disturbance and increased traction in snow. Provides 1,981mm (78 inch) machine width		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

STARTERS, BATTERIES, & ALTERNATORS

BATTERIES

L	492-6088	BATTERY, HEAVY DUTY, 850 CCA	0	NC
L	480-3912	BATTERY, HEAVY DUTY, DISC 850 CCA with Battery Disconnect Switch	0	$125
L	361-6372	BATTERY,XTRA HVY DUTY 1000 CCA Recommended for cold weather starting.	0	$79
L	481-3908	BATTERY, XTRA HVY DUTY, DISC 1000 CCA with Battery Disconnect Switch Recommended for cold weather starting.	0	$205

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

LIGHTS

L	495-1672	LIGHTS, HALOGEN Two (2) forward facing adjustable halogen work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing halogen work lights (frame mounted).	0	NC
L	495-1671	LIGHTS, LED Two (2) forward facing adjustable LED work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing LED work lights (frame mounted). LED lighting advantages vs halogens: brighter work site illumination, cooler, more resistant to vibration and longer life.	0	$279

SEAT BELTS

L	258-4095	SEAT BELT, 2"	0	NC
L	258-4096	SEAT BELT, 3" Required in California.	0	$142

TECHNOLOGY PRODUCTS

PRODUCT LINK

Product Link enables the remote transmission of information about the location, operation and condition of your equipment. Efficiently and effectively monitor the performance of your assets to help keep your jobs on schedule, maintain equipment condition and reduce the costs of owning and operating your fleet. Availability varies by country - please reference https://Dealer.cat.com/PL/Certification for certified countries. Please contact your Caterpillar marketing representative with questions.

L	441-4818	PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL240 Product Link Basic series PL240 uses cellular networks to transmit hour and location information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent data transmission.	0	NC

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

TECHNOLOGY PRODUCTS (CONT.)

PRODUCT LINK (Cont.)

L	441-4819	**PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL641**	0	$833
		Product Link Pro series PL641 offers expanded coverage including 3G UMTS and CDMA2000 as well as 2G GSM and CDMA cellular networks to transmit location, utilization and condition information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent transmission and larger volumes of data.		

COOLING

COOLING FAN

L	486-6957	**FAN, COOLING, DEMAND**	0	NC
		Provides variable speed hydraulic cooling fan. Sensors monitor machine cooling requirements to modulate the fan speed providing "on demand" cooling.		
L	435-9224	**FAN,COOLING, DEMAND, REVERSING**	0	$840
		Reversing Fan provides automatic and manual purge modes to assist in removing material from the rear door intake screen. Provides both Demand Fan and Reversing Fan functionality.		

QUICK COUPLERS

L	345-4910	**QUICK COUPLER, MANUAL**	0	NC
L	515-8591	**QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC**	0	$995

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

INSTRUCTIONS

SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS

421-8926 **SERIALIZED TECHNICAL MEDIA KIT** . . . . . 0 **NC**

The technical media kit will include the Operations & Maintenance Manual (OMM) and other media specified on the Factory Notification List required to ship products from the manufacturing facility. Kit may contain multiple Operation & Maintenance Manuals (OMM) based on the final country of destination. Contents will vary.
Any additional media or translations not included in the kit, should be ordered through publications.cat.com

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

SPECIAL ARRANGEMENTS

C	0P-0528	**PAINT, CUSTOM** . . . . . 0 FOR USE IN LANE 3 ONLY Paint specification (RAL #) required. Advise via MSO notes. Custom paint order provides a SINGLE COLOR, non-metallic, high gloss custom finish. Once a custom paint order is placed, it may not be cancelled. Custom paint extends availablility from what is published. Contact the factory for current availability information. Note 1: Florescent colors and matte finishes are not available. Note 2: Some components will NOT receive the custom paint color. The engine and items not externally visible will be painted yellow. CTLs with the optional steel track undercarriage will be provided with a black track. Cylinders, cab, coupler, radiator grill and the MTL undercarriage will be painted black.	**$1,860 NET**

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

ELECTRICAL

L	309-1325	**ROTATING BEACON**	0	$216
		Magnetic base, mounted to top of cab. Operates when key switch is in "On" position.		

OTHER ATTACHMENTS

L	345-5234	**RETURN TO DIG/WRKTL POSITIONER**	0	$288
		Self Level enabled RTD/WT positioner Return to Dig automatically lowers lift arms and returns work tool to preset angle. Work Tool positioner automatically returns work tool to present angle. Requires H2 or H3 performance package		
L	345-5148	**COUNTERWEIGHT,MACHINE,EXTERNAL**	0	$1,030
		Includes external weights bolted to the frame tower. Suggested for applications where additional rated operating capacity (ROC) is needed. Machine ROC increased by 250 lbs (113 kg).		
L	345-3556	**HEATER, ENGINE COOLANT, 120V**	0	$195
		120 Volt - For additional cold weather startability.		
L	457-1215	**LIFTING EYES, FOUR POINT**	0	$192
		Included in Conversion Arrangements: EU & Roading CANNOT BE USED WITH: TANK, WATER		

WORK TOOLS

To view and order all available Work Tool Selections refer to WT-SSL or WT-HAMR price lists.
NOTE: Work Tools, except Hammers, are sourced via Caterpillar parts distribution system.
CMOPS orders for Compact Track Loaders and Work Tools MUST be ordered separately.

FLUIDS

L	418-9011	**OIL, HYDRAULIC, COLD OPERATION**	0	$665
		Recommended for use in hydraulic system where ambient temperatures are below 32 F (0 C).		

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS

Available Through Parts Distribution.

	345-6070	**KIT, FOPS, LEVEL 2**		
		Falling Object Protective Structure level 2. Provides additional overhead protection. Recommended for use in demolition applications. Not compatible with the roof mounted Auxiliary Hydraulic Cooler. Meets ISO 3449: 1992 Note: The part number provided is for reference only. Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS8703 for parts list and installation instructions.		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through Parts Distribution. (Cont.)

474-5632 KIT, SINGLE POINT LIFT
Contains parts that attach to cab roof and allow machine to be lifted from a single point. The part number provided is for reference only. Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS9970 for parts list and installation instructions.

418-5883 KIT, FOPS LEVEL 2 W/ 4 PT LIFT
This kit combines the Falling Object Protective Structure level 2 and 4 point lifting functionality. Recommended for use in applications where additional overhead protection and 4 point lifting are both desired (ex. demolition).
Note: The part number provided is for reference only.
Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS9989 for parts list and installation instructions.

466-1959 KIT, CCB HEATER
For proper installation, refer to media number REHS6625.
Required for operating in temperatures BELOW -18C (-0F). Provides a second heater for the engine closed crankcase breather (CCB) system.
Estimated time to install: 1.0 Hr

The RETURN TO DIG/WRKTL POSITIONER feature is available as a Software Enabled Attachment (SEA) and is installed using Electronic Technician and a unique password. Cost to enable the feature via password is approximately $221 USD Dealer Net (January, 2016). Machine must be equipped with the Electronic Self Level feature, provided in the H2 or H3 performance package to install the SEA.

DEDICATED ALTERNATE PATTERN (H-pattern):
As of January, 2018, this feature is standard from the factory. There is no cost. Using Electronic Technician the dealer can configure the machine to operate using the alternative "H" control pattern. With this feature there is no method to allow the operator to change the pattern in the cab. Refer to media number REHS8719.

SELECTABLE PATTERN CONTROL (ISO/H patterns):
This feature is a Software Enabled Attachment (SEA) and is installed using Electronic Technician and a unique password. The SEA cost to enable the feature via password is approximately $250 USD Dealer Net (January, 2018). Allows an operator to select either standard CAT control pattern or the alternative "H" control pattern with the flip of a switch. Estimated time to install: 30 min.
Refer to media number REHS8718 for appropriate parts list.

The components required are available for order from the Parts Department.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering.

NOTE: US & Canada ONLY may place orders in CMOPS to be transferred via the bridge to ANTARES Parts Ordering.
When ordering via CMOPS include top level reference numbers (0P-2735) and 0P number for packing.

524-0804	**KIT, ADVANCED DISPLAY** . . . . . 0 For proper installation, refer to media number M0077883. Includes: Full color 5 in. LCD screen with digital gauge display. Provides Creep Control, Hystat response adjustment, Implement response adjustment, Fuel gauge, Hydraulic temperature gauge, Engine coolant gauge, Tachometer, Language selection and Advanced multi-operator Anti-theft Security and Monitoring. Also provides USB charging port. Note: Rear camera ready. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		**$969 NI**
388-8284	**KIT, CAMERA REAR VIEW** . . . . . 0 For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8711. Note: Requires Advanced Display Estimated time to install: 1 hour		**$458 NI**
484-0292	**KIT, BATTERY DISCONNECT** . . . . . 0 For proper installation, refer to media number SESH0524. Provides components needed to install a battery disconnect switch. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		**$126 NI**
504-1553	**KIT, LICENSE PLATE** . . . . . 0 For proper installation, refer to media number M0067678. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		**$51 NI NET**
499-2684	**KIT, LIGHTS, LED** . . . . . 0 For proper installation, refer to media number M0066104. Includes two (2) forward facing adjustable work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing LED work lights (frame mounted). LED lighting advantages vs halogens: brighter work site illumination, cooler, more resistant to vibration and longer life. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		**$350 NI**
388-8285	**KIT, FOOT THROTTLE** . . . . . 0 For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8712. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		**$331 NI**
388-7875	**KIT, COUNTERWEIGHT, 100 LB ROC** . . . . . 0 Kit provides one counterweight per side which increases the Rated Operating Capacity by approximately 100-125 lbs (46 - 57 kg), depending on model. For maximum ROC increase, must order quantity of (2) 388-7875 kits. Includes Mounting hardware for both one counterweight per side configuration and two counterweights per side configuration. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		**$519 NI**
508-1865	**KIT, AIR CONDITIONER (HTR/DFR)** . . . . . 0 For proper installation, refer to media number M0070244. Estimated time to install: 8 hours 30 minutes		**$3,051 NI**

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

388-8266	KIT, AIR CONDITIONER (CONVRSN)	0	$2,036 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7807. Estimated time to install: 8 hours		
509-5547	KIT, HEATER	0	$1,225 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0070254. Estimated time to install: 6 hours		
388-8275	KIT, WINDOW, SIDES	0	$683 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8707. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
388-8276	KIT, DOOR, CAB, GLASS	0	$1,003 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8708. For use with Serial Number TAW06152 and BELOW. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
514-9110	KIT, DOOR, CAB, GLASS	0	$1,003 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0073174. For use with Serial Number TAW06153 and ABOVE. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
514-9095	KIT, DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE	0	$1,785 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0073172. For use with Serial Number TAW06152 and BELOW. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
514-9112	KIT, DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE	0	$1,785 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0073176. For use with Serial Number TAW06153 and ABOVE. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
527-3155	KIT, QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC	0	$1,078 NI
	For proper installation refer to media number M0081347. Estimated time to install: 12 hours		
513-5126	KIT, GUARD, COUPLER	0	$199 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0072576. Provides lower guard that restricts material/debris from entering the underside of the coupler area giving additional safeguarding for electrical components. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		
388-8265	KIT, WT ELECTRICAL CONTROL	0	$193 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7806. Includes Work Tool Electrical switch, harness, connector and mounting hardware. Estimated time to install: 2 hours		
388-8273	KIT,WT ELECTRICAL CONTROL, DLX	0	$696 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7814. Includes: Work Tool Electrical switch, harness, connector, mounting hardware and 4 button Left Hand Joystick. Estimated time to install: 3 hours		
523-4908	KIT, DUAL SELF LEVEL	0	$750 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0077274. Estimated time to install: 2 hours 45 minutes Note: Not compatible with H2 or H3 Performance Packages.		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

435-8858	**KIT, RIDE CONTROL**	0	**$1,039 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS6619. The Ride Control feature allows the lift arms to "float" when the machine travels over rough terrain. The result is a more comfortable ride and better material retention in the bucket or better load retention on pallet forks. For use with Serial Numbers TAW03424 AND BELOW. Estimated time to install: 3 hours		
481-5973	**KIT, RIDE CONTROL**	0	**$1,038 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0161. The Ride Control feature allows the lift arms to "float" when the machine travels over rough terrain. The result is a more comfortable ride and better material retention in the bucket or better load retention on pallet forks. For use with Serial Numbers TAW03425 through TAW03828. Estimated time to install: 3 hours		
490-5119	**KIT, RIDE CONTROL**	0	**$1,038 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0412. The Ride Control feature allows the lift arms to "float" when the machine travels over rough terrain. The result is a more comfortable ride and better material retention in the bucket or better load retention on pallet forks. For use with Serial Numbers TAW03829 AND ABOVE. Estimated time to install: 3 hours		
388-8283	**KIT, RADIO, READY**	0	**$149 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7824. Provides Speakers, Wiring, Radio Box, Antenna & Cable, and hardware required to install a single DIN radio. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
388-8286	**KIT, RADIO, AM/FM/BLUETOOTH**	0	**$571 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7827. Includes radio with Bluetooth interface, microphone and auxiliary inputs (USB port and aux input jack) to connect external audio devices. Requires: Radio Ready operator station. Estimated time to install: 45 minutes		
498-6623	**KIT, DEBRIS**	0	**$2,182 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0067500. This kit provides additional components for customers in debris intensive applications that restrict debris and other material from entering the engine compartment and the lower machine frame. Provided are various seals and covers that are designed to cover the openings that exist between the frame/body/cab of the machine as well as a fuel strainer and an exhaust stack cover. Also recommended: Turbo Debris Guard Kit Note: If additional component guarding is required, please refer to the Guarding Kit. Estimated time to install: 9.5 hours		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

	472-2966	**KIT, GUARDING**	0	**$640 NI**
		For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0199. This kit provides additional guarding for customers in demanding applications where extra safeguarding is required. This kit provides guarding for the front work lights, rear work lights, auxiliary hydraulic connections, work tool electrical harness connection and work tool coupler area. Note: If additional debris guarding is required, please refer to the Debris Kit. Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours		
	421-0219	**KIT, A/C BREATHER**	0	**$456 NI**
		For proper installation, refer to media number M0068026. This kit provides increased cab air filter life for machines used in dusty or high airborne debris applications. Kit contains duct work and hardware required to relocate the cab fresh air intake to a higher location near the roof of the cab. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		
	415-2795	**KIT,ENG AIR INTAKE, PRECLEANER**	0	**$744 NI**
		For proper installation, refer to media number REHS5798. Turbine-type precleaner for the engine air filter. For use in high dust/debris applications. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
	416-5705	**KIT, TURBO DEBRIS GUARD**	0	**$358 NI**
		For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7828. This kit contains steel mesh guards that are designed to cover the exhaust manifold and turbocharger to assist in deterring the collection of material on these components. It is recommended that the turbo guard kit be used in conjuction with the debris kit. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
	456-5190	**KIT, DOOR, HYD FILL CAP**	0	**$81 NI**
		For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9160. Provides lockable cover for hydraulic oil fill. For use with serial number TAW03828 and BELOW		
	422-3323	**KIT, FRONT ROADING LIGHTS**	0	**$468 NI**
		For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7836. Includes front roading lights and 2 lift arm mounted mirrors. For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7836. Mandatory for Road Homologation in Italy and Germany. Estimated time to install: 4 hours		
	422-3322	**KIT, LIGHTS, REAR, ROADING**	0	**$232 NI**
		For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8748. This kit provides Rear Roading light components (rear reflectors, brake lamps, directional indicators/turn signals, hazard lights) in order to meet roading requirements for Italy. Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours		
P	526-4225	**KIT, LIGHTS, REAR, WIDE MOUNT**	0	**$429 NI**
		For proper installation, refer to media number M0071898. This kit provides components that allows the rear lights to be relocated to mounting locations on the sides of the rear frame. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

421-0274	KIT, LIFTING EYES, FOUR POINT For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9993. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes CANNOT BE USED WITH: TANK, WATER	0	$229 NI
452-0239	KIT, WINTER, REAR DOOR COVER Required for operating in temperatures below -32C (-25F). For proper installation refer to media number REHS8737. Provides rear door cover to minimize air flow into the engine compartment. Estimated time to install: 1.0 hour	0	$256 NI
422-3241	KIT, PROD LINK, CELLULAR PL641 For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9952 Product Link Pro series PL641 uses GSM and CDMA 3G cellular networks to transmit location, utilization and condition information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent tranmission and larger volumes of data. Estimated time to install: 2.5 hours	0	$1,024 NI
435-9031	KIT, FAN, DEMAND, REVERSING For proper installation, refer to media number REHS6604. Reversing Fan provides automatic and manual purge modes to assist in removing material from the rear door intake screen. Provides both Demand Fan and Reversing Fan functionality. Estimated time to install: 4 hours	0	$1,111 NI
482-5132	KIT, WATER TANK, 42 US GAL, D Mounted to top of cab 42 gallon capacity Includes tank, pump, filter, lines, mounting brackets and quick disconnect For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0363. Estimated time to install: 9 hours 30 minutes For use with Water Sprinkler Kits for Angle Broom, Pick Up Broom, Utility Broom or Cold Planer CANNOT BE USED WITH: Four Point Lifting Eyes kit, Single Point Lift kit or Auxiliary Hydraulic Cooler kit	0	$1,817 NI
533-5187	KIT, HAND/FOOT TO ISO (CVRSN) For proper installation, refer to media number M0082286. Provides all required components to convert machine control pattern from hand & foot controls to ISO controls. Estimated time to install: 4 hours	0	$1,464 NI
527-2335	KIT, REMOTE GREASE (COUPLER) For proper installation, refer to media number M0084651. Provides remote location for lubrication of the work tool coupler pins Estimated time to install: 3 hours	0	$222 NI

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

526-6616 **KIT, GUARD, DRIVELINES** . . . . . 0 **$611 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number M0085671.
This kit provides additional guarding for customers in demanding applications where guarding for the drive lines is desired.
Estimated time to install: 7.5 hours

NO RETURNS accepted for kit components not used or for parts removed from machine during kit installation.

Shipments will be within 3 - 5 working days of order receipt for delivery by dealer parts stocking truck to dealer stocking facility.

ENDORSED FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS

Caterpillar does not warrant, service, or assume responsibility for these attachments.
All orders, pricing confirmation, and other communication for these attachments must be directed to the listed manufacturer.

REMOTETASK TM - REMOTE CONTROL SYSTEM
Complete system for use with CAT D Series Skid Steer, Multi Terrain, and Compact Track Loaders. Allows the operator to precisely control the machine from outside the cab. Line-of-sight remote control with an approximate range of 1000 feet (300 meters). Dealer installed remote control system includes the Remote Task controller and necessary hardware to convert standard D series SSL, MTL or CTL to remote controlled machine.

NOTE: Certified for use in North America. To verify certification in other regions, please contact BCP Attachments Team.
Email: bcp_work_tools@cat.com)

Orders for the remote control system must be placed directly from:

TORC Robotics, Inc.
Tel. +1(800) 530-9285, +1(540) 443-9262
Email: sales@torcrobotics.com

PACKING

DOMESTIC PACKING

0P-0210 **PACK, DOMESTIC TRUCK** . . . . . 0 **NC**

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

PACKING (CONT.)

Only to be used when ordering kits via CMOPS.

0P-2162	PACKING, KIT	0	NC

PROTECTION

0P-2266	SHIPPING/STORAGE PROTECTION Provides protective application of Fluid Film TM for protection while shipping and for extended storage periods. If desired, this product can be power washed with warm soapy water prior to shipment to the customer.	0	$207 NET
0P-6439	CORROSION INHIBITOR EquipCoat is a flexible protective coating with anti-corrosion additives that encapsulate machine surfaces, including components under the cab and in the engine compartment. Will hold up to washing with non-solvent based cleaners for long-term corrosion resistance. Recommended for machines exposed to corrosive environments(e.g.manure, fertilizer, salt, mining fluids, etc.).	0	$1,940

297D2 MULTI TERRAIN LOADER XHP
SANFORD, NC, USA

	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

Standard Equipment:

POWERTRAIN

Cat C3.8 turbo aftercooled diesel engine
-Gross horsepower per SAE J1349
110 hp (82 kW) @ 2400 RPM
-EPA Tier 4 Final and EU Stage IV
certified with aftertreatment
-Electric fuel priming pump
-Air inlet heater starting aid
-Liquid cooled, direct injection
Air cleaner, dual element, radial seal
S-O-S sampling valve, hydraulic oil
Filter, cartridge type, hydraulic
Filters, cartridge type, fuel
and water separator
Radiator/hydraulic oil
cooler (side-by-side)
Spring applied, hydraulically released,
wet multi disc parking brakes
Hydrostatic transmission

UNDERCARRIAGE

Rubber track 18 in (457 mm)
Suspension - independent torsion axle
and oscillating bogie wheels
Two speed travel with ride control

HYDRAULICS

HYDRAULICS, XHP
-High flow: 40 gpm (150 lpm) max
-High flow pressure: 4061 psi
28000 kPa max
-Continuous flow
-Hydraulics, proportional
-Worktool harness
CONTROLS:
Electro/hydraulic implement control
Electro/hydraulic hydrostatic
transmission control

STARTERS, BATTERIES, & ALTERNATORS

1000 CCA heavy duty battery w/disconnect

ELECTRICAL

12 volt electrical system
100 ampere alternator
Ignition key start / stop / aux switch
Lights:
-Gauge backlighting
-Two rear tail lights
-Dome light
Backup alarm
Electrical outlet, beacon

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

Operator warning system indicators:
-Air filter restriction
-Alternator output
-Armrest raised / operator out of seat
-Engine coolant temperature
-Engine oil pressure
-Air inlet heater activation
-Hydraulic filter restriction
-Hydraulic oil temperature
-Park brake engages
-Engine emission system
Gauges: DEF level, fuel level,
hour meter and tachometer
Storage compartment with netting
Seat, comfort, air suspension, cloth,
heat
-High back heated seat with recline
-Lumbar support
-Fully adjustable seat mounted
controls
Ergonomic contoured armrest
Control interlock system, when operator
leaves seat or armrest raised :
-Hydraulic system disables
-Hydrostatic transmission disables
-Parking brake engages
ROPS, cab, enclosed (C3), tilt up:
-Air conditioner incl heater/defroster
-Side windows
-Cup holder
FOPS, Level I
Top and rear windows
Deluxe headliner
Floormat
Interior rear view mirror
12V electric socket
Horn
Hand (dial) & foot throttle, electronic
Dual direction electronic self level -
(Raise and lower)
Work tool return to dig
Work tool positioner
Electronic snubbing (lift)
Advanced LCD display
-Full color 5 inch LCD screen
-Advanced anti-theft security system
with 50 user code capability
-Rear view camera

FRAMES

Lift linkage, vertical path
Chassis, one piece welded
Machine tie down points (4)
Belly pan cleanout
Support, lift arm
Cast rear bumper

297D2 MULTI TERRAIN LOADER XHP
SANFORD, NC, USA

	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FRAMES (CONT.)

Ventilated rear door with integrated sealing

OTHER STANDARD EQUIPMENT

Engine enclosure - lockable
Extended life antifreeze (-37C, -34F)
Coupler, mechanical
Hydraulic oil level sight gauge
Radiator coolant level sight gauge
Radiator expansion bottle
Cat tough guard hose
Heavy duty flat faced quick disconnects with integrated pressure release
Split d-ring to route work tool hoses along side of left lift arm
Variable speed hydraulic cooling fan
Per SAE J818-2007 and EN 474-3:2006 and ISO 14397-1:2007
Rated operating capacity :
At 50% Tipping Load
- 4800 lb (2177 kg)
At 35% Tipping Load
- 3360 lb (1524 kg)

297D2 MULTI TERRAIN LOADER XHP
SANFORD, NC, USA

		Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

Lane 2 is reserved for the Base Order Management Program
Please use Lane 2 when placing orders that are part of the Base Order Management program.

2018 YOY list price reductions will be offset by reductions in discounts or merchandising support.

435-8998	**297D2 XHP MULTI TERRAIN LOADER**	0	**$117,590**
	LANE 2 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY Available for AM-N, Europe, Turkey, Israel, Puerto Rico, Australia & New Zealand		
0P-3619	**297D2 XHP MISC MATERIAL**	0	**NC**
	ONLY AVAILABLE FROM WACO PARTS SERVICE Use this top level reference number only when ordering KITS in CMOPS to be transferred via the bridge to ANTARES Parts Ordering. Work Tools are sourced via Caterpillar Parts Distribution system. Skid Steer Loader and Work Tools order REQUIRE individual CMOPS order entries. Zeebrugge Distribution Center (ZDC) orders do NOT require individual CMOPS order entries and may include both the machine and work tool orders. Refer to WT_SSL price list to order Work Tools.		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

LANE SELECTION

	0P-9002	LANE 2 ORDER	0	NC
		Only for dealers enrolled in the Base Orders Management (BOM) program.		

REGIONAL PACKAGES

CONVERSION ARRANGEMENTS

L	421-0340	CONVERSION ARRANGEMENT	0	NC

CERTIFICATION ARRANGEMENTS/YEAR OF MANUFACTURE

L	522-2549	CERTIFICATION ARR, (US/CANADA)	0	NC
		REQUIRED for US and Canada		

WARNING DECALS

L	506-3528	INSTRUCTIONS, ANSI, USA	0	NC
		This package includes picto decals as required for USA.		

PERFORMANCE PACKAGES

FILM GROUP SELF LEVEL

L	435-9238	FILM, SELF LEVEL, ANSI	0	NC

FILM GROUP RIDE CONTROL

L	422-3445	FILM, RIDE CONTROL, ANSI	0	NC

FEATURE PACKAGES

DOOR

P	345-6240	DOOR, CAB, GLASS	0	$108
P	345-6260	DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE	0	$214
		Required if selecting special application package LM1 or LM2		

RADIO

L	345-6175	RADIO READY	0	$154
		Provides Speakers, Wiring, Radio Box, Antenna & Cable, and hardware required to install a single DIN radio.		
L	345-6180	RADIO, AM/FM, BLUETOOTH	0	$510
		Provides factory installed radio: Includes Bluetooth interface, microphone, and auxiliary inputs (USB port and aux input jack) to connect external audio devices.		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

SPECIAL ARRANGEMENTS

SPECIAL APPLICATION SEGMENT PACKAGES

L	494-5808	PACKAGE, LAND MGMT, NONE (DM0)	0	NC
L	494-8295	PACKAGE, LAND MANAGEMENT (DM1) LM1 Package provides a rubber Debris Deflector plus the factory installation of components contained in Debris Kit, Debris Guarding Kit, Speed Sensor Harness Guarding, Engine Air Intake Pre-cleaner Kit and Turbo Debris Kit.	0	$5,292
L	494-5809	PACKAGE, LAND MANAGEMENT (DM2) LM2 Package provides a rubber Debris Deflector plus the factory installation of components contained in Debris Kit, Debris Guarding Kit, Speed Sensor Harness Guarding, Engine Air Intake Pre-cleaner Kit, Turbo Debris Kit and Auxiliary Hydraulic Cooler Kit.	0	$9,000

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

LIGHTS

L	495-1671	LIGHTS, LED Two (2) forward facing adjustable LED work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing LED work lights (frame mounted). LED lighting advantages vs halogens: brighter work site illumination, cooler, more resistant to vibration and longer life.	0	$279

SEAT BELTS

L	258-4095	SEAT BELT, 2"	0	NC
L	258-4096	SEAT BELT, 3" Required in California.	0	$142

TECHNOLOGY PRODUCTS

PRODUCT LINK

Product Link enables the remote transmission of information about the location, operation and condition of your equipment. Efficiently and effectively monitor the performance of your assets to help keep your jobs on schedule, maintain equipment condition and reduce the costs of owning and operating your fleet. Availability varies by country - please reference https://Dealer.cat.com/PL/Certification for certified countries. Please contact your Caterpillar marketing representative with questions.

L	441-4818	PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL240 Product Link Basic series PL240 uses cellular networks to transmit hour and location information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent data transmission.	0	NC

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

TECHNOLOGY PRODUCTS (CONT.)

PRODUCT LINK (Cont.)

L	441-4819	**PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL641**	0	$833
		Product Link Pro series PL641 offers expanded coverage including 3G UMTS and CDMA2000 as well as 2G GSM and CDMA cellular networks to transmit location, utilization and condition information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent transmission and larger volumes of data.		

COOLING

COOLING FAN

L	457-3167	**FAN, COOLING, DEMAND**	0	NC
		Provides variable speed hydraulic cooling fan. Sensors monitor machine cooling requirements to modulate the fan speed providing "on demand" cooling.		
L	457-2835	**FAN,COOLING, DEMAND, REVERSING**	0	$840
		Reversing Fan provides automatic and manual purge modes to assist in removing material from the rear door intake screen. Provides both Demand Fan and Reversing Fan functionality. Recommended if selecting special application package LM1 or LM2		

QUICK COUPLERS

L	345-4910	**QUICK COUPLER, MANUAL**	0	NC
L	515-8592	**QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC**	0	$995
		CANNOT BE USED WITH: 494-8295 PACKAGE, LAND MANAGEMENT (LM1) 494-5809 PACKAGE, LAND MANAGEMENT (LM2)		

INSTRUCTIONS

SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS

	421-8926	**SERIALIZED TECHNICAL MEDIA KIT**	0	NC
		The technical media kit will include the Operations & Maintenance Manual (OMM) and other media specified on the Factory Notification List required to ship products from the manufacturing facility. Kit may contain multiple Operation & Maintenance Manuals (OMM) based on the final country of destination. Contents will vary. Any additional media or translations not included in the kit, should be ordered through publications.cat.com		

USE	REF NO.	OPTIONAL ATTACHMENTS	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

ELECTRICAL

L	309-1325	**ROTATING BEACON**	0	$216
		Magnetic base, mounted to top of cab. Operates when key switch is in "On" position.		

OTHER ATTACHMENTS

L	345-5148	**COUNTERWEIGHT,MACHINE,EXTERNAL**	0	$1,030
		Includes external weights bolted to the frame tower. Suggested for applications where additional rated operating capacity (ROC) is needed. Machine ROC increased by 250 lbs (113 kg).		
L	345-3556	**HEATER, ENGINE COOLANT, 120V**	0	$195
		120 Volt - For additional cold weather startability.		
L	457-1215	**LIFTING EYES, FOUR POINT**	0	$192
		Included in EU Conversion Arrangement CANNOT BE USED WITH: TANK, WATER		

WORK TOOLS

To view and order all available Work Tool Selections refer to WT-SSL or WT-HAMR price lists.
NOTE: Work Tools, except Hammers, are sourced via Caterpillar parts distribution system.
CMOPS orders for Compact Track Loaders and Work Tools MUST be ordered separately.

FLUIDS

L	418-9011	**OIL, HYDRAULIC, COLD OPERATION**	0	$665
		Recommended for use in hydraulic system where ambient temperatures are below 32 F (0 C).		

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS

Available Through Parts Distribution.

345-6070 **KIT, FOPS, LEVEL 2**
Falling Object Protective Structure level 2.
Provides additional overhead protection.
Recommended for use in demolition applications.
Not compatible with the roof mounted Auxiliary Hydraulic Cooler.
Meets ISO 3449: 1992
Note: The part number provided is for reference only.
Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference RESH8703 for parts list and installation instructions.

474-5632 **KIT, SINGLE POINT LIFT**
Contains parts that attach to cab roof and allow machine to be lifted from a single point. The part number provided is for reference only.
Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS9970 for parts list and installation instructions.

USE	REF NO.	OPTIONAL ATTACHMENTS	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through Parts Distribution. (Cont.)

418-5883 KIT, FOPS LEVEL 2 W/ 4 PT LIFT
This kit combines the Falling Object Protective Structure level 2 and 4 point lifting functionality. Recommended for use in applications where additional overhead protection and 4 point lifting are both desired (ex. demolition).
Note: The part number provided is for reference only.
Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS9989 for parts list and installation instructions.

DEDICATED ALTERNATE PATTERN (H-pattern):
As of January 2018, this feature is standard from the factory. There is no cost. Using Electronic Technician the dealer can configure the machine to operate using the alternative "H" control pattern. With this feature there is no method to allow the operator to change the pattern in the cab. Refer to media number REHS8719.

SELECTABLE PATTERN CONTROL (ISO/H patterns):
This feature is a Software Enabled Attachment (SEA) and is installed using Electronic Technician and a unique password. The SEA cost to enable the feature via password is approximately $250 USD Dealer Net (January, 2018). Allows an operator to select either standard CAT control pattern or the alternative "H" control pattern with the flip of a switch. Estimated time to install: 30 min.
Refer to media number REHS8718 for appropriate parts list.

The components required are available for order from the Parts Department.

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering.

NOTE: US & Canada ONLY may place orders in CMOPS to be transferred via the bridge to ANTARES Parts Ordering.
When ordering via CMOPS include top level reference numbers (0P-2743) and 0P number for packing.

388-8285 KIT, FOOT THROTTLE . . . . . 0 **$331 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8712.
Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes

504-1553 KIT, LICENSE PLATE . . . . . 0 **$51 NI NET**
For proper installation, refer to media number M0067678.
Estimated time to install: 30 minutes

388-7875 KIT, COUNTERWEIGHT, 100 LB ROC . . . . . 0 **$519 NI**
Kit provides one counterweight per side which increases the Rated Operating Capacity by approximately 100-125 lbs (46 - 57 kg), depending on model. For maximum ROC increase, must order quantity of (2) 388-7875 kits. Includes Mounting hardware for both one counterweight per side configuration and two counterweights per side configuration.
Estimated time to install: 30 minutes

USE	REF NO.	OPTIONAL ATTACHMENTS	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

388-8275	KIT, WINDOW, SIDES	0	$683 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8707. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
514-9093	KIT, DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE	0	$1,785 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0073170. Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours		
422-3297	KIT, DOOR, CAB, GLASS	0	$1,003 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9992. Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours		
508-1866	KIT, AIR CONDITIONER (HTR/DFR)	0	$3,051 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0070248. Estimated time to install: 8 hours 30 minutes		
435-9232	KIT, AIR CONDITIONER (CONVRSN)	0	$2,015 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9982. Estimated time to install: 7 hours		
435-9231	KIT, HEATER	0	$1,211 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9981. Estimated time to install: 7 hours		
527-3155	KIT, QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC	0	$1,078 NI
	For proper installation refer to media number M0081347. Estimated time to install: 12 hours For machines equipped with the LM1 and LM2 Land Management Packages it is recommended to use a modified Step/Guard Cover for the coupler cylinder area. See Special Instructions for part number and details.		
513-5126	KIT, GUARD, COUPLER	0	$199 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0072576. Provides lower guard that restricts material/debris from entering the underside of the coupler area giving additional safeguarding for electrical components. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		
388-8265	KIT, WT ELECTRICAL CONTROL	0	$193 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7806. Includes Work Tool Electrical switch, harness, connector and mounting hardware. Estimated time to install: 2 hours		
388-8273	KIT,WT ELECTRICAL CONTROL, DLX	0	$696 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7814. Includes: Work Tool Electrical switch, harness, connector, mounting hardware and 4 button Left Hand Joystick. Estimated time to install: 3 hours		
435-9237	KIT, FAN, DEMAND, REVERSING	0	$857 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS6604. Reversing Fan provides automatic and manual purge modes to assist in removing material from the rear door intake screen. Provides both Demand Fan and Reversing Fan functionality. Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours		

USE	REF NO.	OPTIONAL ATTACHMENTS	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

388-8283 **KIT, RADIO, READY** . . . . . 0 **$149 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8710.
Provides Speakers, Wiring, Radio Box, Antenna & Cable, and hardware required to install a single DIN radio.
Estimated time to install: 1 hour

388-8286 **KIT, RADIO, AM/FM/BLUETOOTH** . . . . . 0 **$571 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8705.
Includes radio with Bluetooth interface, microphone and auxiliary inputs (USB port and aux input jack) to connect external audio devices.
Requires: Radio Ready operator station.
Estimated time to install: 45 minutes

498-6622 **KIT, DEBRIS** . . . . . 0 **$1,874 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number M0067498.
This kit provides additional components for customers in debris intensive applications that restrict debris and other material from entering the engine compartment and the lower machine frame.
Provided are various seals and covers that are designed to cover the openings that exist between the frame/body/cab of the machine as well as a fuel strainer and an exhaust stack cover.
Also recommended: Turbo Debris Guard Kit
Note: If additional component guarding is required, please refer to the Guarding Kit.
Estimated time to install: 10 hours

472-2965 **KIT, GUARDING** . . . . . 0 **$640 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9959.
This kit provides additional guarding for customers in demanding applications where extra safeguarding is required. This kit provides guarding for the front work lights, rear work lights, auxiliary hydraulic connections, work tool electrical harness connection and work tool coupler area.
Note: If additional debris guarding is required, please refer to the Debris Kit.
Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours

421-0219 **KIT, A/C BREATHER** . . . . . 0 **$456 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number M0068026.
This kit provides increased cab air filter life for machines used in dusty or high airborne debris applications. Kit contains duct work and hardware required to relocate the cab fresh air intake to a higher location near the roof of the cab.
Estimated time to install: 30 minutes

444-6050 **KIT, TURBO DEBRIS GUARD** . . . . . 0 **$285 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9969.
This kit contains steel mesh guards that are designed to cover the exhaust manifold and turbocharger to assist in deterring the collection of material on these components. It is recommended that the turbo guard kit be used in conjunction with the debris kit.
Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes

USE	REF NO.	OPTIONAL ATTACHMENTS	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

416-5965 **KIT,ENG AIR INTAKE, PRECLEANER** . . . . . 0 **$466 NI NET**

For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8735.
Turbine-type precleaner for the engine air filter. For use in high dust/debris applications.
Estimated time to install: 1 hour

451-8378 **KIT, COOLER, AUXILIARY HYDR** . . . . . 0 **$2,875 NI**

For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9189.
Roof mounted auxiliary hydraulic cooler provides additional hydraulic cooling capacity. For use in heavy duty applications (i.e. mulching, brush cutting, etc.) where the machine is utilized continuously in XHP mode with high demand on the Hystat system at ambient temperatures greater than 38 Celsius (100 Fahrenheit).
Not compatible with the FOPS Level 2 guarding.
Estimated time to install: 8 hours

422-3323 **KIT, FRONT ROADING LIGHTS** . . . . . 0 **$468 NI**

Includes front roading lights and 2 lift arm mounted mirrors.
For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7836.
Mandatory for Road Homologation in Italy and Germany.
Estimated time to install: 4 hours

422-3322 **KIT, LIGHTS, REAR, ROADING** . . . . . 0 **$232 NI**

For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8748.
This kit provides Rear Roading light components (rear reflectors, brake lamps, directional indicators/turn signals, hazard lights) in order to meet roading requirements for Italy.
Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours

512-0356 **KIT, LIGHTS, REAR, WIDE MOUNT** . . . . . 0 **$429 NI**

For proper installation, refer to media number M0071898.
This kit provides components that allows the rear lights to be relocated to mounting locations on the sides of the rear frame.
Estimated time to install: 30 minutes
REQUIRED for Italy Roading

421-0274 **KIT, LIFTING EYES, FOUR POINT** . . . . . 0 **$229 NI**

For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9993.
Estimated time to install: 30 minutes
CANNOT BE USED WITH: TANK, WATER

422-3241 **KIT, PROD LINK, CELLULAR PL641** . . . . . 0 **$1,024 NI**

For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9952
Product Link Pro series PL641 uses GSM and CDMA 3G cellular networks to transmit location, utilization and condition information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent tranmission and larger volumes of data.
Estimated time to install: 2.5 hours

USE	REF NO.	OPTIONAL ATTACHMENTS	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

482-5132 **KIT, WATER TANK, 42 US GAL, D** . . . . . 0 **$1,817 NI**
Mounted to top of cab
42 gallon capacity
Includes tank, pump, filter, lines, mounting brackets and quick disconnect
For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0363.
Estimated time to install: 9 hours 30 minutes
For use with Water Sprinkler Kits for Angle Broom, Pick Up Broom, Utility Broom or Cold Planer

CANNOT BE USED WITH: Four Point Lifting Eyes kit, Single Point Lift kit or Auxiliary Hydraulic Cooler kit

527-2335 **KIT, REMOTE GREASE (COUPLER)** . . . . . 0 **$222 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number M0084651.
Provides remote location for lubrication of the work tool coupler pins
Estimated time to install: 3 hours

NO RETURNS accepted for kit components not used or for parts removed from machine during kit installation.

Shipments will be within 3 - 5 working days of order receipt for delivery by dealer parts stocking truck to dealer stocking facility.

ENDORSED FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS

Caterpillar does not warrant, service, or assume responsibility for these attachments.
All orders, pricing confirmation, and other communication for these attachments must be directed to the listed manufacturer.

REMOTETASK TM - REMOTE CONTROL SYSTEM
Complete system for use with CAT D Series Skid Steer, Multi Terrain, and Compact Track Loaders. Allows the operator to precisely control the machine from outside the cab. Line-of-sight remote control with an approximate range of 1000 feet (300 meters). Dealer installed remote control system includes the Remote Task controller and necessary hardware to convert standard D series SSL, MTL or CTL to remote controlled machine.

NOTE: Certified for use in North America. To verify certification in other regions, please contact BCP Attachments team.
Email: bcp_work_tools@cat.com

Orders for the remote control system must be placed directly from:

TORC Robotics, Inc.
Tel. +1(800) 530-9285, +1(540) 443-9262
Email: sales@torcrobotics.com

USE	REF NO.	OPTIONAL ATTACHMENTS	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

PACKING

DOMESTIC PACKING

0P-0210	PACK, DOMESTIC TRUCK	0	NC

Only to be used when ordering kits via CMOPS.

0P-2162	PACKING, KIT	0	NC

PROTECTION

0P-2266	SHIPPING/STORAGE PROTECTION Provides protective application of Fluid Film TM for protection while shipping and for extended storage periods. If desired, this product can be power washed with warm soapy water prior to shipment to the customer.	0	$207 NET

297D2 MULTI TERRAIN LOADER
SANFORD, NC, USA

	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

Standard Equipment:

POWERTRAIN

Cat C3.8 turbo aftercooled diesel engine
-Gross horsepower per SAE J1349 98 hp (73 kW) @ 2400 RPM
-EPA Tier 4 Final and EU Stage IV certified with aftertreatment
-Electric fuel priming pump
-Air inlet heater starting aid
-Liquid cooled, direct injection
Air cleaner, dual element, radial seal
S-O-S sampling valve, hydraulic oil
Filter, cartridge type, hydraulic
Filters, cartridge type, fuel and water separator
Radiator/hydraulic oil Cooler (side-by-side)
Spring applied, hydraulically released, wet multi disc parking brakes
Hydrostatic transmission

UNDERCARRIAGE

Rubber track 18 in (457 mm)
Suspension - independent torsion axle and oscillating bogie wheels
Two speed motor

HYDRAULICS

Standard flow auxiliary hydraulics with continuous flow
CONTROLS:
Electro/hydraulic implement control
Electro/hydraulic hydrostatic transmission control

ELECTRICAL

12 volt electrical system
100 ampere alternator
Ignition key start / stop / aux switch
Lights:
-Gauge backlighting
-Two rear tail lights
-Dome light
Backup alarm
Electrical outlet, beacon

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

Operator warning system indicators:
-Air filter restriction
-Alternator output
-Armrest raised / operator out of seat
-Engine coolant temperature
-Engine oil pressure
-Air inlet heater activation
-Hydraulic filter restriction
-Hydraulic oil temperature
-Park brake engages
-Engine emission system
Gauges: DEF level, fuel level, hour meter and tachometer
Storage compartment with netting
Adjustable vinyl seat
Ergonomic contoured armrest
Adjustable joystick controls
Control interlock system, when operator leaves seat or armrest raised :
-Hydraulic system disables
-Hydrostatic transmission disables
-Parking brake engages
ROPS Cab, open, tilt up
FOPS, Level I
Anti-theft security system with 50 user code capability
Top and rear windows
Floormat
Interior rear view mirror
12V electric socket
Horn
Hand (dial) & throttle electronic

FRAMES

Lift linkage, vertical path
Chassis, one piece welded
Machine tie down points (4)
Belly pan cleanout
Support, lift arm
Cast rear bumper
Ventilated rear door with integrated sealing

OTHER STANDARD EQUIPMENT

Engine enclosure - lockable
Extended life antifreeze (-37C, -34F)
Coupler, mechanical
Hydraulic oil level sight gauge
Radiator coolant level sight gauge
Radiator expansion bottle
Cat tough guard hose
Heavy duty flat faced quick disconnects with integrated pressure release
Split d-ring to route work tool hoses along side of left lift arm
Variable speed hydraulic cooling fan
Per SAE J818-2007 and EN 474-3:2006 and ISO 14397-1:2007
Rated Operating Capacity:
At 50% Tipping Load - 4700 lb (2132 kg)
At 35% Tipping Load - 3290 lb (1492 kg)

297D2 MULTI TERRAIN LOADER
SANFORD, NC, USA

		Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

Lane 2 is reserved for the Base Order Management Program
Please use Lane 2 when placing orders that are part of the Base Order Management program.

2018 YOY list price reductions will be offset by reductions in discounts or merchandising support.

435-8997	**297D2 MULTI TERRAIN LOADER** . . . . . LANE 2 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY Available for AM-N, Europe, Turkey, Israel, Puerto Rico, Australia & New Zealand	0	**$95,730**
0P-3618	**297D2 MISC MATERIAL** . . . . . ONLY AVAILABLE FROM WACO PARTS SERVICE Use this top level reference number only when ordering KITS in CMOPS to be transferred via the bridge to ANTARES Parts Ordering. Work Tools are sourced via Caterpillar Parts Distribution system. Skid Steer Loader and Work Tools order REQUIRE individual CMOPS order entries. Zeebrugge Distribution Center (ZDC) orders do NOT require individual CMOPS order entries and may include both the machine and work tool orders. Refer to WT_SSL price list to order Work Tools.	0	**NC**

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

LANE SELECTION

	0P-9002	LANE 2 ORDER Only for dealers enrolled in the Base Orders Management (BOM) program.	0	NC

REGIONAL PACKAGES

CONVERSION ARRANGEMENTS

L	421-0340	CONVERSION ARRANGEMENT FOR USE WITH: ADSD-N, APD	0	NC

CERTIFICATION ARRANGEMENTS/YEAR OF MANUFACTURE

L	522-2549	CERTIFICATION ARR, (US/CANADA) REQUIRED for US and Canada	0	NC

WARNING DECALS

L	506-3528	INSTRUCTIONS, ANSI, USA This package includes picto decals as required for USA.	0	NC

PERFORMANCE PACKAGES

HYDRAULIC PERFORMANCE PACKAGES

L	435-8908	PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H1) All of the following are included in this package: Standard Flow - 23 gpm (87 lpm) Self Level, None Hydraulic Controls - Standard Flow (Must select one below)	0	NC
L	435-9050	PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H2) All of the following are included in this package: Standard Flow - 23 gpm (87 lpm) Dual Self Level Hydraulic Controls - Standard Flow (Must select one below)	0	$905
L	435-8909	PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H3) All of the following are included in this package: High Flow XPS - 32 gpm (120 lpm) Dual Self Level Hydraulic Controls - High Flow (Must select one below)	0	$4,525

FILM GROUP SELF LEVEL

L	435-9238	FILM, SELF LEVEL, ANSI REQUIRED WHEN SELECTING H2 OR H3 PERFORMANCE PACKAGE	0	NC

HYDRAULIC CONTROLS

Standard Flow (FOR USE WITH H1 & H2)

L	485-0410	CONTROL, ISO, ON/OFF Cannot be used with H3. Provides ISO joystick controls and electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality	0	$226

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

PERFORMANCE PACKAGES (CONT.)

HYDRAULIC CONTROLS (Cont.)

L	485-0411	**CONTROL, ISO, PROP** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides ISO joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick) and electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality	0	$435
L	485-0418	**CONTROL, ISO, PROP, WT** . . . . . Cannot be used with H3. Provides ISO joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick) and electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality. Also includes 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness.	0	$775

High Flow (FOR USE WITH H3 ONLY)

L	485-0417	**CONTROL, ISO, PROP, WT** . . . . . For use with H3 Only. Provides ISO joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick - Thumb roller with 2 button right hand joystick) and 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness. Also includes electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality.	0	$880

POWERTRAIN

L	435-8895	**RIDE CONTROL, NONE**	0	NC
L	435-8896	**RIDE CONTROL**	0	$1,045

FILM GROUP RIDE CONTROL

L	422-3445	**FILM, RIDE CONTROL, ANSI** . . . . . REQUIRED WHEN SELECTING RIDE CONTROL	0	NC

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FEATURE PACKAGES

COMFORT PACKAGES

L	435-9150	ROPS, OPEN (C0)	0	NC
		All of the following are included in this package: Seat, Static, Vinyl Cab Mounted Controls, Adjustable (hand tool required) Headliner, None		
L	435-9151	ROPS, OPEN (C1)	0	$438
		All of the following are included in this package: Deluxe Headliner & rear post trim covers Cup Holder Seat (Must select one below)		
L	435-9152	ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH HEAT (C2)	0	$2,845
		All of the following are included in this package: Deluxe Headliner & post trim covers Cup Holder Side Windows Heater and Defroster Seat (Must select one below) Door (Must select one below)		
L	435-9153	ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH A/C (C3)	0	$4,895
		All of the following are included in this package: Deluxe Headliner & post trim covers Cup Holder Side Windows Air Conditioner Including Heater/Defroster Seat (Must select one below) Door (Must select one below)		

SEAT

Must select ONE if a C1, C2 or C3 cab package was selected above.

L	345-6329	SEAT, SUSPENSION, VINYL	0	$359
		Includes: Cab Mounted Controls, Adjustable (hand tool required) For Use With: C1, C2 and C3 Cab Package		
L	345-6349	SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,VINYL,HEAT	0	$780
		High back heated seat with recline, lumbar support, and Fully Adjustable Seat Mounted Controls. For Use With: C1, C2 and C3 Cab Package		
L	345-6359	SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,CLOTH,HEAT	0	$805
		High back heated seat with recline, lumbar support, and Fully Adjustable Seat Mounted Controls. For Use With: C2 and C3 Cab Package		

DOOR

Must select ONE if an Enclosed ROPS was selected above.

P	345-6240	DOOR, CAB, GLASS	0	$108
P	345-6260	DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE	0	$214

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FEATURE PACKAGES (CONT.)

RADIO

Selection of ONE required for C2 or C3 Comfort Package

L	345-6175	**RADIO READY**	0	$154
		Provides Speakers, Wiring, Radio Box, Antenna & Cable, and hardware required to install a single DIN radio.		
L	345-6180	**RADIO, AM/FM, BLUETOOTH**	0	$510
		Provides factory installed radio: Includes Bluetooth interface, microphone, and auxiliary inputs (USB port and aux input jack) to connect external audio devices.		

ADVANCED MACHINE CONTROL

L	465-3706	**DISPLAY, ADVANCED, LCD**	0	$975
		Includes: Full color 5 in. LCD screen with digital gauge display. Provides Creep Control, Hystat response adjustment, Implement response adjustment, DEF gauge, Fuel gauge, Hydraulic temperature gauge, Engine coolant gauge, Tachometer, Language selection and Advanced multi-operator Anti-theft Security System and Monitoring. Also provides USB charging port. Note: Rear camera ready. Anti-theft Security System feature will ship from factory installed but disabled.		
L	465-3705	**DISPLAY, ADVANCED, LCD, CAMERA**	0	$1,140
		Includes: Full color 5 in. LCD screen with digital gauge display. Provides Creep control, Hystat response adjustment, Implement response adjustment, DEF gauge, Fuel gauge, Hydraulic temperature gauge, Engine coolant gauge, Tachometer, Language selection and Advanced multi-operator Anti-theft Security System and Monitoring. Also provides USB charging port. Note: Rear camera installed. Anti-theft Security System feature will ship from factory installed but disabled.		

STARTERS, BATTERIES, & ALTERNATORS

BATTERIES

L	465-3696	**BATTERY, 850 CCA, HEAVY DUTY**	0	NC
		CANNOT BE USED WITH: EU Dealers		
L	441-4811	**BATTERY, HEAVY DUTY, DISC**	0	$125
		850 CCA with Battery Disconnect Switch		
L	441-4810	**BATTERY, XTRA HVY DUTY, DISC**	0	$205
		1000 CCA with Battery Disconnect Switch Recommended for cold weather starting.		

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

LIGHTS

L	495-1672	**LIGHTS, HALOGEN**	0	NC
		Two (2) forward facing adjustable halogen work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing halogen work lights (frame mounted).		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT (CONT.)

LIGHTS (Cont.)

L	495-1671	LIGHTS, LED	0	$279
		Two (2) forward facing adjustable LED work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing LED work lights (frame mounted). LED lighting advantages vs halogens: brighter work site illumination, cooler, more resistant to vibration and longer life.		

SEAT BELTS

L	258-4095	SEAT BELT, 2"	0	NC
L	258-4096	SEAT BELT, 3"	0	$142
		Required in California.		

TECHNOLOGY PRODUCTS

PRODUCT LINK

Product Link enables the remote transmission of information about the location, operation and condition of your equipment. Efficiently and effectively monitor the performance of your assets to help keep your jobs on schedule, maintain equipment condition and reduce the costs of owning and operating your fleet. Availability varies by country - please reference https://Dealer.cat.com/PL/Certification for certified countries. Please contact your Caterpillar marketing representative with questions.

L	441-4818	PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL240	0	NC
		Product Link Basic series PL240 uses cellular networks to transmit hour and location information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent data transmission.		
L	441-4819	PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL641	0	$833
		Product Link Pro series PL641 offers expanded coverage including 3G UMTS and CDMA2000 as well as 2G GSM and CDMA cellular networks to transmit location, utilization and condition information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent transmission and larger volumes of data.		

COOLING

COOLING FAN

L	457-3167	FAN, COOLING, DEMAND	0	NC
		Provides variable speed hydraulic cooling fan. Sensors monitor machine cooling requirements to modulate the fan speed providing "on demand" cooling.		
L	457-2835	FAN,COOLING, DEMAND, REVERSING	0	$840
		Reversing Fan provides automatic and manual purge modes to assist in removing material from the rear door intake screen. Provides both Demand Fan and Reversing Fan functionality.		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

QUICK COUPLERS

L	345-4910	QUICK COUPLER, MANUAL	0	NC
L	515-8592	QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC	0	$995

INSTRUCTIONS

SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS

	421-8926	SERIALIZED TECHNICAL MEDIA KIT The technical media kit will include the Operations & Maintenance Manual (OMM) and other media specified on the Factory Notification List required to ship products from the manufacturing facility. Kit may contain multiple Operation & Maintenance Manuals (OMM) based on the final country of destination. Contents will vary. Any additional media or translations not included in the kit, should be ordered through publications.cat.com	0	NC

USE	REF NO.	OPTIONAL ATTACHMENTS	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

ELECTRICAL

L	309-1325	**ROTATING BEACON**	0	$216
		Magnetic base, mounted to top of cab. Operates when key switch is in "On" position.		

OTHER ATTACHMENTS

L	345-5234	**RETURN TO DIG/WRKTL POSITIONER**	0	$288
		Self Level enabled RTD/WT positioner Return to Dig automatically lowers lift arms and returns work tool to preset angle. Work Tool positioner automatically returns work tool to present angle. Requires H2 or H3 performance package		
L	345-5148	**COUNTERWEIGHT,MACHINE,EXTERNAL**	0	$1,030
		Includes external weights bolted to the frame tower. Suggested for applications where additional rated operating capacity (ROC) is needed. Machine ROC increased by 250 lbs (113 kg).		
L	345-3556	**HEATER, ENGINE COOLANT, 120V**	0	$195
		120 Volt - For additional cold weather startability.		
L	457-1215	**LIFTING EYES, FOUR POINT**	0	$192
		Included in EU Conversion Arrangement CANNOT BE USED WITH: TANK, WATER		

WORK TOOLS

To view and order all available Work Tool Selections refer to WT-SSL or WT-HAMR price lists.
NOTE: Work Tools, except Hammers, are sourced via Caterpillar parts distribution system.
CMOPS orders for Compact Track Loaders and Work Tools MUST be ordered separately.

FLUIDS

L	418-9011	**OIL, HYDRAULIC, COLD OPERATION**	0	$665
		Recommended for use in hydraulic system where ambient temperatures are below 32 F (0 C).		

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS

Available Through Parts Distribution.

345-6070 KIT, FOPS, LEVEL 2

Falling Object Protective Structure level 2.
Provides additional overhead protection.
Recommended for use in demolition applications.
Not compatible with the roof mounted Auxiliary Hydraulic Cooler.
Meets ISO 3449: 1992
Note: The part number provided is for reference only.
Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS8703 for parts list and installation instructions.

USE	REF NO.	OPTIONAL ATTACHMENTS	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through Parts Distribution. (Cont.)

474-5632 KIT, SINGLE POINT LIFT
Contains parts that attach to cab roof and allow machine to be lifted from a single point. The part number provided is for reference only. Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS9970 for parts list and installation instructions.

418-5883 KIT, FOPS LEVEL 2 W/ 4 PT LIFT
This kit combines the Falling Object Protective Structure level 2 and 4 point lifting functionality. Recommended for use in applications where additional overhead protection and 4 point lifting are both desired (ex. demolition).
Note: The part number is provided for reference only.
Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS9989 for parts list and installation instructions.

The RETURN TO DIG/WRKTL POSITIONER feature is available as a Software Enabled Attachment (SEA) and is installed using Electronic Technician and a unique password. Cost to enable the feature via password is approximately $221 USD Dealer Net (January, 2016). Machine must be equipped with the Electronic Self Level feature, provided in the H2 or H3 performance package to install the SEA.

DEDICATED ALTERNATE PATTERN (H-pattern):
As of January 2018. this feature is standard from the factory. There is no cost. Using Electronic Technician the dealer can configure the machine to operate using the alternative "H" control pattern. With this feature there is no method to allow the operator to change the pattern in the cab. Refer to media number REHS8719.

SELECTABLE PATTERN CONTROL (ISO/H patterns):
This feature is a Software Enabled Attachment (SEA) and is installed using Electronic Technician and a unique password. The SEA cost to enable the feature via password is approximately $250 USD Dealer Net (January, 2018). Allows an operator to select either standard CAT control pattern or the alternative "H" control pattern with the flip of a switch. Estimated time to install: 30 min.
Refer to media number REHS8718 for appropriate parts list.

The components required are available for order from the Parts Department.

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering.

NOTE: US & Canada ONLY may place orders in CMOPS to be transferred via the bridge to ANTARES Parts Ordering.
When ordering via CMOPS include top level reference numbers (0P-2742) and 0P number for packing.

435-9149 KIT, CAMERA REAR VIEW . . . . . 0 **$457 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9988.
Note: Requires Advanced Display
Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes

USE	REF NO.	OPTIONAL ATTACHMENTS	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

484-8211	**KIT, BATTERY DISCONNECT**	0	$125 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0193. Provides components needed to install a battery disconnect switch. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		
504-1553	**KIT, LICENSE PLATE**	0	$51 NI NET
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0067678. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		
499-2684	**KIT, LIGHTS, LED**	0	$350 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0066104. Includes two (2) forward facing adjustable work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing LED work lights (frame mounted). LED lighting advantages vs halogens: brighter work site illumination, cooler, more resistant to vibration and longer life. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
388-8285	**KIT, FOOT THROTTLE**	0	$331 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8712. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
388-7875	**KIT, COUNTERWEIGHT, 100 LB ROC**	0	$519 NI
	Kit provides one counterweight per side which increases the Rated Operating Capacity by approximately 100-125 lbs (46 - 57 kg), depending on model. For maximum ROC increase, must order quantity of (2) 388-7875 kits. Includes Mounting hardware for both one counterweight per side configuration and two counterweights per side configuration. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		
388-8275	**KIT, WINDOW, SIDES**	0	$683 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8707. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
514-9093	**KIT, DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE**	0	$1,785 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0073170. Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours		
422-3297	**KIT, DOOR, CAB, GLASS**	0	$1,003 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9992. Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours		
508-1866	**KIT, AIR CONDITIONER (HTR/DFR)**	0	$3,051 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0070248. Estimated time to install: 8 hours 30 minutes		
435-9232	**KIT, AIR CONDITIONER (CONVRSN)**	0	$2,015 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9982. Estimated time to install: 7 hours		
435-9231	**KIT, HEATER**	0	$1,211 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9981. Estimated time to install: 7 hours		
527-3155	**KIT, QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC**	0	$1,078 NI
	For proper installation refer to media number M0081347. Estimated time to install: 12 hours		

USE	REF NO.	OPTIONAL ATTACHMENTS	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

513-5126	**KIT, GUARD, COUPLER**	0	**$199 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0072576. Provides lower guard that restricts material/debris from entering the underside of the coupler area giving additional safeguarding for electrical components. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		
388-8265	**KIT, WT ELECTRICAL CONTROL**	0	**$193 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7806. Includes Work Tool Electrical switch, harness, connector and mounting hardware. Estimated time to install: 2 hours		
388-8273	**KIT,WT ELECTRICAL CONTROL, DLX**	0	**$696 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7814. Includes: Work Tool Electrical switch, harness, connector, mounting hardware and 4 button Left Hand Joystick. Estimated time to install: 3 hours		
523-4908	**KIT, DUAL SELF LEVEL**	0	**$750 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0077274. Estimated time to install: 2 hours 45 minutes Note: Not compatible with H2 or H3 Performance Packages.		
481-0031	**KIT, RIDE CONTROL**	0	**$1,038 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0156. Estimated time to install: 3 hours		
435-9237	**KIT, FAN, DEMAND, REVERSING**	0	**$857 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS6604. Reversing Fan provides automatic and manual purge modes to assist in removing material from the rear door intake screen. Provides both Demand Fan and Reversing Fan functionality. Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours		
388-8283	**KIT, RADIO, READY**	0	**$149 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8710. Provides Speakers, Wiring, Radio Box, Antenna & Cable, and hardware required to install a single DIN radio. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
388-8286	**KIT, RADIO, AM/FM/BLUETOOTH**	0	**$571 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8705. Includes radio with Bluetooth interface, microphone and auxiliary inputs (USB port and aux input jack) to connect external audio devices. Requires: Radio Ready operator station. Estimated time to install: 45 minutes		

USE	REF NO.	OPTIONAL ATTACHMENTS	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

498-6622 **KIT, DEBRIS** . . . . . 0 **$1,874 NI**

For proper installation, refer to media number M0067498.
This kit provides additional components for customers in debris intensive applications that restrict debris and other material from entering the engine compartment and the lower machine frame.
Provided are various seals and covers that are designed to cover the openings that exist between the frame/body/cab of the machine as well as a fuel strainer and an exhaust stack cover.
Also recommended: Turbo Debris Guard Kit
Note: If additional component guarding is required, please refer to the Guarding Kit.
Estimated time to install: 10 hours

472-2965 **KIT, GUARDING** . . . . . 0 **$640 NI**

For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9959.
This kit provides additional guarding for customers in demanding applications where extra component safeguarding is required. This kit provides guarding for the front work lights, rear work lights, auxiliary hydraulic connections, work tool electrical harness connection and work tool coupler area.
Note: If additional debris guarding is required, please refer to the Debris Kit.
Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours

421-0219 **KIT, A/C BREATHER** . . . . . 0 **$456 NI**

For proper installation, refer to media number M0068026.
This kit provides increased cab air filter life for machines used in dusty or high airborne debris applications. Kit contains duct work and hardware required to relocate the cab fresh air intake to a higher location near the roof of the cab.
Estimated time to install: 30 minutes

444-6050 **KIT, TURBO DEBRIS GUARD** . . . . . 0 **$285 NI**

For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9969.
This kit contains steel mesh guards that are designed to cover the exhaust manifold and turbocharger to assist in deterring the collection of material on these components. It is recommended that that the turbo guard kit be used in conjunction with the debris kit.
Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes

416-5965 **KIT,ENG AIR INTAKE, PRECLEANER** . . . . . 0 **$466 NI NET**

For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8735.
Turbine-type precleaner for the engine air filter. For use in high dust/debris applications.
Estimated time to install: 1 hour

422-3323 **KIT, FRONT ROADING LIGHTS** . . . . . 0 **$468 NI**

Includes front roading lights and 2 lift arm mounted mirrors.
For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7836.
Mandatory for Road Homologation in Italy and Germany.
Estimated time to install: 4 hours

USE	REF NO.	OPTIONAL ATTACHMENTS	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

422-3322	**KIT, LIGHTS, REAR, ROADING**	0	**$232 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8748. This kit provides Rear Roading light components (rear reflectors, brake lamps, directional indicators/turn signals, hazard lights) in order to meet roading requirements for Italy. Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours		
512-0356	**KIT, LIGHTS, REAR, WIDE MOUNT**	0	**$429 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0071898. This kit provides components that allows the rear lights to be relocated to mounting locations on the sides of the rear frame. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes REQUIRED for Italy Roading		
421-0274	**KIT, LIFTING EYES, FOUR POINT**	0	**$229 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9993. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes CANNOT BE USED WITH: TANK, WATER		
422-3241	**KIT, PROD LINK, CELLULAR PL641**	0	**$1,024 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9952 Product Link Pro series PL641 uses GSM and CDMA 3G cellular networks to transmit location, utilization and condition information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent tranmission and larger volumes of data. Estimated time to install: 2.5 hours		
482-5132	**KIT, WATER TANK, 42 US GAL, D**	0	**$1,817 NI**
	Mounted to top of cab 42 gallon capacity Includes tank, pump, filter, lines, mounting brackets and quick disconnect For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0363. Estimated time to install: 9 hours 30 minutes For use with Water Sprinkler Kits for Angle Broom, Pick Up Broom, Utility Broom or Cold Planer CANNOT BE USED WITH: Four Point Lifting Eyes kit, Single Point Lift kit or Auxiliary Hydraulic Cooler kit		
527-2335	**KIT, REMOTE GREASE (COUPLER)**	0	**$222 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0084651. Provides remote location for lubrication of the work tool coupler pins Estimated time to install: 3 hours		

NO RETURNS accepted for kit components not used or for parts removed from machine during kit installation.

Shipments will be within 3 - 5 working days of order receipt for delivery by dealer parts stocking truck to dealer stocking facility.

USE	REF NO.	OPTIONAL ATTACHMENTS	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

ENDORSED FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS

Caterpillar does not warrant, service, or assume responsibility for these attachments.
All orders, pricing confirmation, and other communication for these attachments must be directed to the listed manufacturer.

REMOTETASK TM - REMOTE CONTROL SYSTEM
Complete system for use with CAT D Series Skid Steer, Multi Terrain, and Compact Track Loaders. Allows the operator to precisely control the machine from outside the cab. Line-of-sight remote control with an approximate range of 1000 feet (300 meters). Dealer installed remote control system includes the Remote Task controller and necessary hardware to convert standard D series SSL, MTL or CTL to remote controlled machine.

NOTE: Certified for use in North America. To verify certification in other regions, please contact BCP Attachments Team.
Email: bcp_work_tools@cat.com

Orders for the remote control system must be placed directly from:

TORC Robotics, Inc.
Tel. +1(800) 530-9285, +1(540) 443-9262
Email: sales@torcrobotics.com

PACKING

DOMESTIC PACKING

0P-0210	**PACK, DOMESTIC TRUCK**	0	**NC**

Only to be used when ordering kits via CMOPS.

0P-2162	**PACKING, KIT**	0	**NC**

PROTECTION

0P-2266	**SHIPPING/STORAGE PROTECTION** Provides protective application of Fluid Film TM for protection while shipping and for extended storage periods. If desired, this product can be power washed with warm soapy water prior to shipment to the customer.	0	**$207 NET**

299D2 COMPACT TRACK LOADER XHP
SANFORD, NC, USA

	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

Standard Equipment:

POWERTRAIN

Cat C3.8 turbo aftercooled diesel engine
-Gross horsepower per SAE J1349
110 hp (82 kW) @ 2400 RPM
-EPA Tier 4 Final and EU Stage IV
certified with aftertreatment
-Electric fuel priming pump
-Air inlet heater starting aid
-Liquid cooled, direct injection
Air cleaner, dual element, radial seal
S-O-S sampling valve, hydraulic oil
Filter, cartridge type, hydraulic
Filters, cartridge type, fuel
and water separator
Radiator/hydraulic oil
cooler (side-by-side)
Spring applied, hydraulically released,
wet multi disc parking brakes
Hydrostatic transmission

UNDERCARRIAGE

Steel embed rubber track 15.7 in (400mm)
Triple flange idler - front and rear
Suspension - independent torsion axle(4)
Two speed travel with ride control

HYDRAULICS

HYDRAULICS, XHP
-High flow: 40 gpm (150 lpm) max
-High flow Pressure: 4061 psi
28000 kPa max
-Continuous flow
-Hydraulics, proportional
-Worktool harness
CONTROLS:
Electro/hydraulic implement control
Electro/hydraulic hydrostatic
Transmission control
Speed Sensor Guarding

STARTERS, BATTERIES, & ALTERNATORS

1000 CCA heavy duty battery w/disconnect

ELECTRICAL

12 Volt electrical system
100 ampere alternator
Ignition key start / stop / aux switch
Lights:
-Gauge backlighting
-Two rear tail lights
-Dome light
Backup alarm
Electrical outlet, beacon

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

Operator warning system indicators:
-Air filter restriction
-Alternator output
-Armrest raised / operator out of seat
-Engine coolant temperature
-Engine oil pressure
-Air inlet heater activation
-Hydraulic filter restriction
-Hydraulic oil temperature
-Park brake engages
-Engine emission system
Gauges: DEF level, fuel level,
hour meter and tachometer
Storage compartment with netting
Seat, comfort, air suspension, cloth,
heat
-High back heated seat with recline
-Lumbar support
-Fully adjustable seat mounted
controls
Ergonomic contoured armrest
Control interlock system, when operator
leaves seat or armrest raised :
-Hydraulic system disables
-Hydrostatic transmission disables
-Parking brake engages
ROPS, Cab, enclosed (C3), tilt up:
-Air conditioner incl heater/defroster
-Side windows
-Cup holder
FOPS, Level I
Top and rear windows
Deluxe headliner
Floormat
Interior rear view mirror
12V Electric socket
Horn
Hand (dial) & foot throttle, electronic
Dual direction electronic self level -
(raise and lower)
Work tool return to dig
Work tool positioner
Electronic snubbing (lift)
Advanced LCD display
-Full color 5 inch LCD screen
-Advanced anti-theft security system
with 50 user code capability
-Rear view camera

FRAMES

Lift linkage, vertical path
Chassis, one piece welded
Machine tie down points (4)

299D2 COMPACT TRACK LOADER XHP
SANFORD, NC, USA

	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FRAMES (CONT.)

Belly pan cleanout
Support, lift arm
Cast rear bumper
Ventilated rear door with integrated sealing

OTHER STANDARD EQUIPMENT

Engine enclosure - lockable
Extended life antifreeze (-37C, -34F)
Coupler, mechanical
Hydraulic oil level sight gauge
Radiator coolant level sight gauge
Radiator expansion bottle
Cat tough guard hose
Heavy duty flat faced quick disconnects with integrated pressure release
Split d-ring to route work tool hoses along side of left lift arm
Variable speed hydraulic cooling fan
Per SAE J818-2007 and EN 474-3:2006 and ISO 14397-1:2007
Rated operating capacity :
At 50% Tipping Load
- 4725 lb (2143 kg)
At 35% Tipping Load
- 3308 lb (1500 kg)

299D2 COMPACT TRACK LOADER XHP SANFORD, NC, USA	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

Lane 2 is reserved for the Base Order Management Program
Please use Lane 2 when placing orders that are part of the Base Order Management program

299D2 COMPACT TRACK LOADER XHP
SANFORD, NC, USA

		Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER
522-7497	**299D2 XHP CTL DCA1**	0	**$116,350**

LANE 1 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD PDC
LANE 2 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY USING PRIORITY CODE L2
LANE 3 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY USING PRIORITY CODE L2

INCLUDES:
435-9000 299D2 COMPACT TRACK LOADER XHP
421-0340 CONVERSION ARRANGEMENT
563-1163 CERTIFICATION ARR, P65
258-4095 SEAT BELT, 2"
345-3556 HEATER, ENGINE COOLANT, 120V
345-4910 QUICK COUPLER, MANUAL
345-6175 RADIO READY
345-6260 DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE
454-6062 RUBBER BELT, 2 SPD, TF IDLERS
457-2835 FAN,COOLING, DEMAND, REVERSING
495-1671 LIGHTS, LED
494-8295 PACKAGE, LAND MANAGEMENT (DM1)
LM1 Package provides a rubber Debris Deflector plus the factory installation of components contained in Debris Kit, Debris Guarding Kit, Speed Sensor Harness Guarding, Engine Air Intake Pre-cleaner Kit and Turbo Debris Kit.

NOTE: Please refer to the Lane 1 section to complete your order.

549-5071	**299D2 XHP CTL EUR DCA1**	0	**$110,290**

LANE 1 - AVAILABLE FROM ZEEBRUGGE DISTRIBUTION CENTER

INCLUDES:
435-9000 299D2 XHP COMPACT TRACK LOADER
520-6913 CONVERSION ARRANGEMENT,PDC, EU
Includes: Rear reflectors, brake lamps and directional indicators (turn signals)
520-6567 CERTIFICATION ARR, (CE)
494-5808 PACKAGE, LAND MGMT, NONE (DM0)
258-4095 SEAT BELT, 2"
345-4910 QUICK COUPLER, MANUAL
345-6175 RADIO READY
345-6240 DOOR, CAB, GLASS
422-3446 FILM, RIDE CONTROL, ISO
435-8846 INSTRUCTIONS, ISO
435-9239 FILM, SELF LEVEL, ISO
454-6062 RUBBER BELT, 2 SPD, TF IDLERS
457-3167 FAN, COOLING, DEMAND
495-1671 LIGHTS, LED
515-3153 PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL240

NOTE: Please refer to the Lane 1 section to complete your order.

435-9000	**299D2 XHP COMPACT TRACK LOADER**	0	**$109,380**

LANE 2 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY
LANE 3 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY
Configured with rubber track. Requires rubber track selection from Undercarriage and Tracks sections.
Available for AM-N, Europe, Turkey, Israel, Puerto Rico, Australia & New Zealand

299D2 COMPACT TRACK LOADER XHP SANFORD, NC, USA	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER
0P-3621 **299D2 XHP MISC MATERIAL**	0	**NC**

ONLY AVAILABLE FROM WACO PARTS SERVICE
Use this top level reference number only when ordering KITS in CMOPS to be transferred via the bridge to ANTARES Parts Ordering.

Work Tools are sourced via Caterpillar Parts Distribution system. Skid Steer Loader and Work Tools order REQUIRE individual CMOPS order entries. Zeebrugge Distribution Center (ZDC) orders do NOT require individual CMOPS order entries and may include both the machine and work tool orders.

Refer to WT_SSL price list to order Work Tools.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 1	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

LANE 1 AM-NORTH MANDATORY ATTACHMENTS

(MUST CHOOSE ONE FROM EACH CATEGORY)

LANE SELECTION

YOU MUST SELECT THIS REFERENCE WHEN ORDERING FROM THE PDC.

	0P-9001	**LANE 1 ORDER**	0	NC

WARNING DECALS

L	435-8842	**INSTRUCTIONS, ANSI, USA** This package includes picto decals as required for USA.	0	NC
L	435-8846	**INSTRUCTIONS, ISO** This package includes picto decals as required for all countries except USA.	0	NC

FILM GROUP SELF LEVEL

L	435-9238	**FILM, SELF LEVEL, ANSI**	0	NC
L	435-9239	**FILM, SELF LEVEL, ISO**	0	NC

FILM GROUP RIDE CONTROL

L	422-3445	**FILM, RIDE CONTROL, ANSI**	0	NC
L	422-3446	**FILM, RIDE CONTROL, ISO**	0	NC

TRACKS

L	389-7673	**TRACK,RUBBER,400MM(15.7IN)BLCK** Steel embed rubber track with standard construction block tread. Provides 1,930mm (76 inch) machine width	0	NC

PRODUCT LINK

L	441-4818	**PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL240** Product Link Basic series PL240 offers expanded coverage including 3G UMTS and HSPA+ as well as 2G GSM and GPRS cellular networks to transmit hour and location informatin for viewing in Product Link's remote monitorin web interface. The data is updated up to 4 times per day while the engine is running. ONLY FOR USE WITH: US Dealers	0	NC
L	515-3153	**PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL240** Product Link Basic series PL240 uses cellular networks to transmit hour and location information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent data transmission. ONLY FOR USE WITH: Canada	0	NC

USE	REF NO.	LANE 1	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

LANE 1 AM-NORTH MANDATORY ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS

421-8926	**SERIALIZED TECHNICAL MEDIA KIT**	0	**NC**
	The technical media kit will include the Operations & Maintenance Manual (OMM) and other media specified on the Factory Notification List required to ship products from the manufacturing facility. Kit may contain multiple Operation & Maintenance Manuals (OMM) based on the final country of destination. Contents will vary. Any additional media or translations not included in the kit, should be ordered through publications.cat.com		

PACKING

0P-1176	**CAROLINA CDC - - AVAILABILITY**	0	**$1 NET**
0P-2266	**SHIPPING/STORAGE PROTECTION**	0	**$207 NET**
	Provides protective application of Fluid Film TM for protection while shipping and for extended storage periods. If desired, this product can be power washed with warm soapy water prior to shipment to the customer.		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

LANE SELECTION

	0P-9002	LANE 2 ORDER Only for dealers enrolled in the Base Orders Management (BOM) program.	0	NC
	0P-9003	LANE 3 ORDER	0	NC

REGIONAL PACKAGES

CONVERSION ARRANGEMENTS

L	421-0340	CONVERSION ARRANGEMENT FOR USE WITH: ADSD-N, APD	0	NC

CERTIFICATION ARRANGEMENTS/YEAR OF MANUFACTURE

L	563-1163	CERTIFICATION ARR, P65 REQUIRED for US	0	NC

WARNING DECALS

L	435-8842	INSTRUCTIONS, ANSI, USA This package includes picto decals as required for USA.	0	NC

PERFORMANCE PACKAGES

FILM GROUP SELF LEVEL

L	435-9238	FILM, SELF LEVEL, ANSI	0	NC

FILM GROUP RIDE CONTROL

L	422-3445	FILM, RIDE CONTROL, ANSI	0	NC

FEATURE PACKAGES

DOOR

P	345-6240	DOOR, CAB, GLASS	0	$108
P	345-6260	DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE Required if selecting special application package LM1 or LM2	0	$214

RADIO

Bluetooth radio technology enables the use of a hands free function such as listening to music and making phone calls.
Authorization varies by country, please contact your Cat marketing representative with questions or click on the link below:
https://dealer.cat.com/en/products/technology.html

L	345-6175	RADIO READY Provides Speakers, Wiring, Radio Box, Antenna & Cable, and hardware required to install a single DIN radio.	0	$154

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FEATURE PACKAGES (CONT.)

RADIO (Cont.)

L	345-6180	**RADIO, AM/FM, BLUETOOTH**	0	$510
		Provides factory installed radio: Includes Bluetooth interface, microphone, and auxiliary inputs (USB port and aux input jack) to connect external audio devices.		

SPECIAL ARRANGEMENTS

SPECIAL APPLICATION SEGMENT PACKAGES

L	494-5808	**PACKAGE, LAND MGMT, NONE (DM0)**	0	NC
L	494-8295	**PACKAGE, LAND MANAGEMENT (DM1)**	0	$5,292
		LM1 Package provides a rubber Debris Deflector plus the factory installation of components contained in Debris Kit, Debris Guarding Kit, Speed Sensor Harness Guarding, Engine Air Intake Pre-cleaner Kit and Turbo Debris Kit.		
		REQUIRES: 563-7518 MOUNTING, FIRE EXTINGUISHER		
L	494-5809	**PACKAGE, LAND MANAGEMENT (DM2)**	0	$9,000
		LM2 Package provides a rubber Debris Deflector plus the factory installation of components contained in Debris Kit, Debris Guarding Kit, Speed Sensor Harness Guarding, Engine Air Intake Pre-cleaner Turbo Debris Kit and Auxiliary Hydraulic Cooler Kit.		
		REQUIRES: 563-7518 MOUNTING, FIRE EXTINGUISHER		

UNDERCARRIAGE

UNDERCARRIAGE

L	454-6062	**RUBBER BELT, 2 SPD, TF IDLERS**	0	NC
		Provides undercarriage for the steel embed rubber belt with triple flange front and rear idlers		
		ONLY FOR USE WITH: 435-9000 299D2 XHP COMPACT TRACK LOADER		

TRACKS

L	389-7673	**TRACK,RUBBER,400MM(15.7IN)BLCK**	0	NC
		Steel embed rubber track with standard construction block tread.		
		Provides 1,930mm (76 inch) machine width		
		ONLY FOR USE WITH: 454-6062 RUBBER BELT, 2SPD, TF IDLERS		
L	454-6079	**TRACK,RUBBER,450MM(17.7 IN)BAR**	0	$725
		Steel embed rubber track with BAR tread provides lower ground disturbance and increased traction in snow.		
		Provides 1,981mm (78 inch) machine width		
		ONLY FOR USE WITH: 454-6062 RUBBER BELT, 2 SPD, TF IDLERS		

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

LIGHTS

L	495-1671	**LIGHTS, LED**	0	$279
		Two (2) forward facing adjustable LED work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing LED work lights (frame mounted).		
		LED lighting advantages vs halogens: brighter work site illumination, cooler, more resistant to vibration and longer life.		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT (CONT.)

SEAT BELTS

L	258-4095	SEAT BELT, 2"	0	NC
L	258-4096	SEAT BELT, 3" Required in California.	0	$142

TECHNOLOGY PRODUCTS

PRODUCT LINK

Product Link enables the remote transmission of information about the location, operation and condition of your equipment. Efficiently and effectively monitor the performance of your assets to help keep your jobs on schedule, maintain equipment condition and reduce the costs of owning and operating your fleet. Availability varies by country - please reference https://Dealer.cat.com/PL/Certification for certified countries. Please contact your Caterpillar marketing representative with questions.

L	441-4818	PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL240 Product Link Basic series PL240 uses cellular networks to transmit hour and location information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent data transmission.	0	NC
L	441-4819	PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL641 Product Link Pro series PL641 offers expanded coverage including 3G UMTS and CDMA2000 as well as 2G GSM and CDMA cellular networks to transmit location, utilization and condition information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent transmission and larger volumes of data.	0	$833

COOLING

COOLING FAN

L	457-3167	FAN, COOLING, DEMAND Provides variable speed hydraulic cooling fan. Sensors monitor machine cooling requirements to modulate the fan speed providing "on demand" cooling.	0	NC
L	457-2835	FAN,COOLING, DEMAND, REVERSING Reversing Fan provides automatic and manual purge modes to assist in removing material from the rear door intake screen. Provides both Demand Fan and Reversing Fan functionality. Recommended if selecting special application package LM1 or LM2	0	$840

QUICK COUPLERS

L	345-4910	QUICK COUPLER, MANUAL	0	NC
L	515-8592	QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC CANNOT BE USED WITH: 494-8295 PACKAGE, LAND MANAGEMENT (LM1) 494-5809 PACKAGE, LAND MANAGEMENT (LM2)	0	$995

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

INSTRUCTIONS

SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS

421-8926 **SERIALIZED TECHNICAL MEDIA KIT** . . . . . 0 **NC**

The technical media kit will include the Operations & Maintenance Manual (OMM) and other media specified on the Factory Notification List required to ship products from the manufacturing facility. Kit may contain multiple Operation & Maintenance Manuals (OMM) based on the final country of destination. Contents will vary.
Any additional media or translations not included in the kit, should be ordered through publications.cat.com

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

SPECIAL ARRANGEMENTS

C	0P-0528	**PAINT, CUSTOM**	0	$1,860 NET
		FOR USE IN LANE 3 ONLY Paint specification (RAL #) required. Advise via MSO notes. Custom paint order provides a SINGLE COLOR, non-metallic, high gloss custom finish. Once a custom paint order is placed, it may not be cancelled. Custom paint extends availablility from what is published. Contact the factory for current availability information. Note 1: Florescent colors and matte finishes are not available. Note 2: Some components will NOT receive the custom paint color. The engine and items not externally visible will be painted yellow. CTLs with the optional steel track undercarriage will be provided with a black track. Cylinders, cab, coupler, radiator grill and the MTL undercarriage will be painted black.		

ELECTRICAL

L	309-1325	**ROTATING BEACON**	0	$216
		Magnetic base, mounted to top of cab. Operates when key switch is in "On" position.		

OTHER ATTACHMENTS

L	345-5148	**COUNTERWEIGHT,MACHINE,EXTERNAL**	0	$1,030
		Includes external weights bolted to the frame tower. Suggested for applications where additional rated operating capacity (ROC) is needed. Machine ROC increased by 250 lbs (113 kg).		
L	345-3556	**HEATER, ENGINE COOLANT, 120V**	0	$195
		120 Volt - For additional cold weather startability.		
L	457-1215	**LIFTING EYES, FOUR POINT**	0	$192
		Included in Conversion Arrangements: EU & Roading CANNOT BE USED WITH: TANK, WATER		
L	563-7518	**MOUNTING, FIRE EXTINGUISHER**	0	$200
		Provides in-cab mounting bracket that can accommodate up to a 5 lb. fire extinguisher. REQUIRED BY: 494-8295 PACKAGE, LAND MANAGEMENT (LM1) 494-5809 PACKAGE, LAND MANAGEMENT (LM2)		

WORK TOOLS

To view and order all available Work Tool Selections refer to WT-SSL or WT-HAMR price lists.
NOTE: Work Tools, except Hammers, are sourced via Caterpillar parts distribution system.
CMOPS orders for Compact Track Loaders and Work Tools MUST be ordered separately.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FLUIDS

L	418-9011	**OIL, HYDRAULIC, COLD OPERATION**	0	$665
		Recommended for use in hydraulic system where ambient temperatures are below 32 F (0 C).		

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS

Available Through Parts Distribution.

345-6070 KIT, FOPS, LEVEL 2
Falling Object Protective Structure level 2.
Provides additional overhead protection.
Recommended for use in demolition applications.
Not compatible with the roof mounted Auxiliary Hydraulic Cooler.
Meets ISO 3449: 1992
Note: The part number provided is for reference only.
Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS8703 for parts list and installation instructions.

474-5632 KIT, SINGLE POINT LIFT
Contains parts that attach to cab roof and allow machine to be lifted from a single point. The part number provided is for reference only.
Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS9970 for parts list and installation instructions.

418-5883 KIT, FOPS LEVEL 2 W/ 4 PT LIFT
This kit combines the Falling Object Protective Structure level 2 and 4 point lifting functionality. Recommended for use in applications where additional overhead protection and 4 point lifting are both desired (ex. demolition).
Note: The part number provided is for reference only.
Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS9989 for parts list and installation instructions.

DEDICATED ALTERNATE PATTERN (H-pattern):
As of January 2018, this feature is standard from the factory. There is no cost. Using Electronic Technician the dealer can configure the machine to operate using the alternative "H" control pattern. With this feature there is no method to allow the operator to change the pattern in the cab. Refer to media number REHS8719.

SELECTABLE PATTERN CONTROL (ISO/H patterns:
This feature is a Software Enabled Attachment (SEA) and is installed using Electronic Technician and a unique password. The SEA cost to enable the feature via password is approximately $250 USD Dealer Net (January, 2018). Allows an operator to select either standard CAT control pattern or the alternative "H" control pattern with the flip of a switch. Estimated time to install: 30 min.
Refer to media number REHS8718 for appropriate parts list.

The components required are available for order from the Parts Department.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering.

NOTE: US & Canada ONLY may place orders in CMOPS to be transferred via the bridge to ANTARES Parts Ordering.
When ordering via CMOPS include top level reference numbers (0P-2743) and 0P number for packing.

388-8285	**KIT, FOOT THROTTLE** . . . . . 0 For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8712. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		**$331 NI**
504-1553	**KIT, LICENSE PLATE** . . . . . 0 For proper installation, refer to media number M0067678. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		**$51 NI NET**
388-7875	**KIT, COUNTERWEIGHT, 100 LB ROC** . . . . . 0 Kit provides one counterweight per side which increases the Rated Operating Capacity by approximately 100-125 lbs (46 - 57 kg), depending on model. For maximum ROC increase, must order quantity of (2) 388-7875 kits. Includes Mounting hardware for both one counterweight per side configuration and two counterweights per side configuration. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		**$519 NI**
388-8275	**KIT, WINDOW, SIDES** . . . . . 0 For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8707. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		**$683 NI**
514-9093	**KIT, DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE** . . . . . 0 For proper installation, refer to media number M0073170. Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours		**$1,785 NI**
422-3297	**KIT, DOOR, CAB, GLASS** . . . . . 0 For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9992. Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours		**$1,003 NI**
508-1866	**KIT, AIR CONDITIONER (HTR/DFR)** . . . . . 0 For proper installation, refer to media number M0070248. Estimated time to install: 8 hours 30 minutes		**$3,051 NI**
435-9232	**KIT, AIR CONDITIONER (CONVRSN)** . . . . . 0 For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9982. Estimated time to install: 7 hours		**$2,015 NI**
435-9231	**KIT, HEATER** . . . . . 0 For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9981. Estimated time to install: 7 hours		**$1,211 NI**
527-3155	**KIT, QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC** . . . . . 0 For proper installation refer to media number M0081347. Estimated time to install: 12 hours For machines equipped with the LM1 and LM2 Land Management Packages it is recommended to use a modified Step/Guard Cover for the coupler cylinder area. See Special Instructions for part number and details.		**$1,078 NI**

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

513-5126	**KIT, GUARD, COUPLER**	0	**$199 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0072576. Provides lower guard that restricts material/debris from entering the underside of the coupler area giving additional safeguarding for electrical components. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		
388-8265	**KIT, WT ELECTRICAL CONTROL**	0	**$193 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7806. Includes Work Tool Electrical switch, harness, connector and mounting hardware. Estimated time to install: 2 hours		
388-8273	**KIT,WT ELECTRICAL CONTROL, DLX**	0	**$696 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7814. Includes: Work Tool Electrical switch, harness, connector, mounting hardware and 4 button Left Hand Joystick. Estimated time to install: 3 hours		
435-9237	**KIT, FAN, DEMAND, REVERSING**	0	**$857 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS6604. Reversing Fan provides automatic and manual purge modes to assist in removing material from the rear door intake screen. Provides both Demand Fan and Reversing Fan functionality. Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours		
388-8283	**KIT, RADIO, READY**	0	**$149 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8710. Provides Speakers, Wiring, Radio Box, Antenna & Cable, and hardware required to install a single DIN radio. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
388-8286	**KIT, RADIO, AM/FM/BLUETOOTH**	0	**$571 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8705. Includes radio with Bluetooth interface, microphone and auxiliary inputs (USB port and aux input jack) to connect external audio devices. Requires: Radio Ready operator station. Estimated time to install: 45 minutes		
498-6622	**KIT, DEBRIS**	0	**$1,874 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0067498. This kit provides additional components for customers in debris intensive applications that restrict debris and other material from entering the engine compartment and the lower machine frame. Provided are various seals and covers that are designed to cover the openings that exist between the frame/body/cab of the machine as well as a fuel strainer and an exhaust stack cover. The Debris Kit is required in applications where airborne debris is present and should be used in conjunction with the Turbo Debris Guard kit. Note: If additional component guarding is required, please refer to the Guarding Kit. Estimated time to install: 10 hours		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

472-2965 **KIT, GUARDING** . . . . . 0 **$640 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9959.
This kit provides additional guarding for customers in demanding applications where extra safeguarding is required. This kit provides guarding for the front work lights, rear work lights, auxiliary hydraulic connections, work tool electrical harness connection and work tool coupler area.
Note: If additional debris guarding is required, please refer to the Debris Kit.
Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours

421-0219 **KIT, A/C BREATHER** . . . . . 0 **$456 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number M0068026.
This kit provides increased cab air filter life for machines used in dusty or high airborne debris applications. Kit contains duct work and hardware required to relocate the cab fresh air intake to a higher location near the roof of the cab.
Estimated time to install: 30 minutes

444-6050 **KIT, TURBO DEBRIS GUARD** . . . . . 0 **$285 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9969.
This kit contains steel mesh guards that are designed to cover the exhaust manifold and turbocharger to assist in deterring the collection of material on these components. The Turbo Guard kit is required in applications where airborne debris is present and should be used in conjunction with the Debris Kit.
Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes

416-5965 **KIT,ENG AIR INTAKE, PRECLEANER** . . . . . 0 **$466 NI NET**
For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8735.
Turbine-type precleaner for the engine air filter. For use in high dust/debris applications.
Estimated time to install: 1 hour

451-8378 **KIT, COOLER, AUXILIARY HYDR** . . . . . 0 **$2,875 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9189.
Roof mounted auxiliary hydraulic cooler provides additional hydraulic cooling capacity. For use in heavy duty applications (i.e. mulching, brush cutting, etc.) where the machine is utilized continuously in XHP mode with high demand on the Hystat system at ambient temperatures greater than 38 Celsius (100 Fahrenheit).
Not compatible with the FOPS Level 2 guarding.
Estimated time to install: 8 hours

422-3323 **KIT, FRONT ROADING LIGHTS** . . . . . 0 **$468 NI**
Includes front roading lights and 2 lift arm mounted mirrors.
For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7836.
Mandatory for Road Homologation in Italy and Germany.
Estimated time to install: 4 hours

422-3322 **KIT, LIGHTS, REAR, ROADING** . . . . . 0 **$232 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8748.
This kit provides Rear Roading light components (rear reflectors, brake lamps, directional indicators/turn signals, hazard lights) in order to meet roading requirements for Italy.
Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

512-0356 **KIT, LIGHTS, REAR, WIDE MOUNT** . . . . . 0 **$429 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number M0071898.
This kit provides components that allows the rear lights to be relocated to mounting locations on the sides of the rear frame.
Estimated time to install: 30 minutes
REQUIRED for Italy Roading

421-0274 **KIT, LIFTING EYES, FOUR POINT** . . . . . 0 **$229 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9993.
Estimated time to install: 30 minutes
CANNOT BE USED WITH: TANK, WATER

422-3241 **KIT, PROD LINK, CELLULAR PL641** . . . . . 0 **$1,024 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9952
Product Link Pro series PL641 uses GSM and CDMA 3G cellular networks to transmit location, utilization and condition information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent tranmission and larger volumes of data.
Estimated time to install: 2.5 hours

482-5132 **KIT, WATER TANK, 42 US GAL, D** . . . . . 0 **$1,817 NI**
Mounted to top of cab
42 gallon capacity
Includes tank, pump, filter, lines, mounting brackets and quick disconnect
For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0363.
Estimated time to install: 9 hours 30 minutes
For use with Water Sprinkler Kits for Angle Broom, Pick Up Broom, Utility Broom or Cold Planer

CANNOT BE USED WITH: Four Point Lifting Eyes kit, Single Point Lift kit or Auxiliary Hydraulic Cooler kit

527-2335 **KIT, REMOTE GREASE (COUPLER)** . . . . . 0 **$222 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number M0084651.
Provides remote location for lubrication of the work tool coupler pins
Estimated time to install: 3 hours

541-3141 **KIT, WINTER, REAR DOOR COVER** . . . . . 0 **$256 NI**
Required for operating in temperatures below -32C (-25F).
For proper installation refer to media number REHS8737.
Provides rear door cover to minimize air flow into the engine compartment.
Estimated time to install: 1.0 hour

NO RETURNS accepted for kit components not used or for parts removed from machine during kit installation.

Shipments will be within 3 - 5 working days of order receipt for delivery by dealer parts stocking truck to dealer stocking facility.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

ENDORSED FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS

Caterpillar does not warrant, service, or assume responsibility for these attachments.
All orders, pricing confirmation, and other communication for these attachments must be directed to the listed manufacturer.

REMOTETASK TM - REMOTE CONTROL SYSTEM
Complete system for use with CAT D Series Skid Steer, Multi Terrain, and Compact Track Loaders. Allows the operator to precisely control the machine from outside the cab. Line-of-sight remote control with an approximate range of 1000 feet (300 meters). Dealer installed remote control system includes the Remote Task controller and necessary hardware to convert standard D series SSL, MTL or CTL to remote controlled machine.

NOTE: Certified for use in North America. To verify certification in other regions, please contact BCP Attachments team.
Email: bcp_work_tools@cat.com

Orders for the remote control system must be placed directly from:

TORC Robotics, Inc.
Tel. +1(800) 530-9285, +1(540) 443-9262
Email: sales@torcrobotics.com

PACKING

DOMESTIC PACKING

0P-0210	**PACK, DOMESTIC TRUCK**	0	**NC**

Only to be used when ordering kits via CMOPS.

0P-2162	**PACKING, KIT**	0	**NC**

PROTECTION

0P-2266	**SHIPPING/STORAGE PROTECTION** Provides protective application of Fluid Film TM for protection while shipping and for extended storage periods. If desired, this product can be power washed with warm soapy water prior to shipment to the customer.	0	**$207 NET**
0P-6439	**CORROSION INHIBITOR** EquipCoat is a flexible protective coating with anti-corrosion additives that encapsulate machine surfaces, including components under the cab and in the engine compartment. Will hold up to washing with non-solvent based cleaners for long-term corrosion resistance. Recommended for machines exposed to corrosive environments(e.g.manure, fertilizer, salt, mining fluids, etc.).	0	**$1,940**

299D2 COMPACT TRACK LOADER
SANFORD, NC, USA

	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

Standard Equipment:

POWERTRAIN

Cat C3.8 turbo aftercooled diesel engine
-Gross horsepower per SAE J1349
98 hp (73 kW) @ 2400 RPM
-EPA Tier 4 Final and EU Stage IV
certified with aftertreatment
-Electric fuel priming pump
-Air inlet heater starting aid
-Liquid cooled, direct injection
Air cleaner, dual element, radial seal
S-O-S sampling valve, hydraulic oil
Filter, cartridge type, hydraulic
Filters, cartridge type, fuel
and water separator
Radiator/hydraulic oil
cooler (side-by-side)
Spring applied, hydraulically released,
wet multi disc parking brakes
Hydrostatic transmission

UNDERCARRIAGE

Steel embed rubber track 15.7 in (400mm)
Dual flange front idler
Single flange rear idler
Suspension - independent torsion axle(4)
Two speed motor

HYDRAULICS

Standard flow auxiliary hydraulics with
continuous flow
CONTROLS:
Electro/hydraulic implement control
Electro/hydraulic hydrostatic
transmission control
Speed sensor guarding

ELECTRICAL

12 volt electrical system
100 ampere alternator
Ignition key start / stop / aux switch
Lights:
-Gauge backlighting
-Two rear tail lights
-Dome light
Backup alarm
Electrical outlet, beacon

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

Operator warning system indicators:
-Air filter restriction
-Alternator output
-Armrest raised / operator out of seat
-Engine coolant temperature
-Engine oil pressure
-Air inlet heater activation
-Hydraulic filter restriction
-Hydraulic oil temperature
-Park brake engages
-Engine emission system
Gauges: DEF level, fuel level,
hour meter and tachometer
Storage compartment with netting
Adjustable vinyl seat
Ergonomic contoured armrest
Adjustable joystick controls
Control interlock system, when operator
leaves seat or armrest raised :
-Hydraulic system disables
-Hydrostatic transmission disables
-Parking brake engages
ROPS Cab, open, tilt up
FOPS, Level I
Anti-theft security system with 50 user
code capability
Top and rear windows
Floormat
Interior rear view mirror
12V electric socket
Horn
Hand (dial) & throttle electronic

FRAMES

Lift linkage, vertical path
Chassis, one piece welded
Machine tie down points (4)
Belly pan cleanout
Support, lift arm
Cast rear bumper
Ventilated rear door with integrated
sealing

OTHER STANDARD EQUIPMENT

Engine enclosure - lockable
Extended life antifreeze (-37C, -34F)
Coupler, mechanical
Hydraulic oil level sight gauge
Radiator coolant level sight gauge
Radiator expansion bottle
Cat tough guard hose
Heavy duty flat faced quick disconnects
with integrated pressure release
Split d-ring to route work tool hoses
along side of left lift arm
Variable speed hydraulic cooling fan
Per SAE J818-2007 and EN 474-3:2006 and
ISO 14397-1:2007
Rated operating capacity:
At 50% Tipping Load - 4600 lb (2087 kg)
At 35% Tipping Load - 3200 lb (1451 kg)

299D2 COMPACT TRACK LOADER
SANFORD, NC, USA

	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

Lane 2 is reserved for the Base Order Management Program
Please use Lane 2 when placing orders that are part of the Base Order Management program

570-1813 **299D2 CTL DCA1A** 0 **$86,820**
LANE 2 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY USING PRIORITY CODE L2
LANE 3 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY USING PRIORITY CODE L2

INCLUDES:
435-8999 299D2 COMPACT TRACK LOADER
421-0340 CONVERSION ARRANGEMENT
563-1163 CERTIFICATION ARR, P65
435-9050 PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H2)
485-0411 CONTROL, ISO, PROP
435-8895 RIDE CONTROL, NONE
435-9151 ROPS, OPEN (C1)
345-6329 SEAT, SUSPENSION, VINYL
465-3705 DISPLAY, ADVANCED, LCD, CAMERA
454-6061 RUBBER BELT, 2 SPD, TF IDLERS
441-4811 BATTERY, HVY DUTY, DISC
258-4095 SEAT BELT, 2"
457-3167 FAN, HYDRAULIC, DEMAND
345-4910 QUICK COUPLER, MANUAL
495-1672 LIGHTS, HALOGEN

NOTE: Please refer to the Lane 1 section to complete your order.

570-1814 **299D2 CTL DCA2A** 0 **$92,940**
LANE 1 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD PDC
LANE 2 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY USING PRIORITY CODE L2
LANE 3 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY USING PRIORITY CODE L2

INCLUDES:
435-8999 299D2 COMPACT TRACK LOADER
421-0340 CONVERSION ARRANGEMENT
563-1163 CERTIFICATION ARR, P65
435-9050 PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H2)
485-0411 CONTROL, ISO, PROP
435-8895 RIDE CONTROL, NONE
435-9153 ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH A/C (C3)
345-6359 SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,CLOTH,HEAT
345-6240 DOOR, CAB, GLASS
345-6180 RADIO, AM/FM, BLUETOOTH
465-3705 DISPLAY, ADVANCED, LCD, CAMERA
454-6061 RUBBER BELT, 2 SPD, TF IDLERS
441-4811 BATTERY, HVY DUTY, DISC
258-4095 SEAT BELT, 2"
457-3167 FAN, HYDRAULIC, DEMAND
515-8592 QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC
495-1672 LIGHTS, HALOGEN

NOTE: Please refer to the Lane 1 section to complete your order.

299D2 COMPACT TRACK LOADER
SANFORD, NC, USA

		Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER
522-7493	**299D2 CTL DCA3**	0	**$96,960**

LANE 1 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD PDC
LANE 2 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY USING PRIORITY CODE L2
LANE 3 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY USING PRIORITY CODE L2

INCLUDES:
435-8999 299D2 COMPACT TRACK LOADER
421-0340 CONVERSION ARRANGEMENT
563-1163 CERTIFICATION ARR, P65
435-8909 PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H3)
485-0417 CONTROL, ISO, PROP, WT
454-6061 RUBBER BELT, 2 SPD, TF IDLERS
435-8895 RIDE CONTROL, NONE
435-9153 ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH A/C (C3)
345-6359 SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,CLOTH,HEAT
345-6260 DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE
345-6175 RADIO READY
465-3705 DISPLAY, ADVANCED, LCD, CAMERA
441-4810 BATTERY, XTRA HVY DUTY, DISC
258-4095 SEAT BELT, 2"
457-3167 FAN, HYDRAULIC, DEMAND
345-3556 HEATER, ENGINE COOLANT, 120V
515-8592 QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC
495-1672 LIGHTS, HALOGEN

NOTE: Please refer to the Lane 1 section to complete your order.

435-8999	**299D2 COMPACT TRACK LOADER**	0	**$87,930**

LANE 2 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY
LANE 3 - AVAILABLE FROM SANFORD FACTORY
Configured with rubber track. Requires rubber track selection from Undercarriage and Tracks sections.
Available for AM-N, Europe, Turkey, Israel, Puerto Rico, Australia & New Zealand

0P-3620	**299D2 MISC MATERIAL**	0	**NC**

ONLY AVAILABLE FROM WACO PARTS SERVICE
Use this top level reference number only when ordering KITS in CMOPS to be transferred via the bridge to ANTARES Parts Ordering.

Work Tools are sourced via Caterpillar Parts Distribution system. Skid Steer Loader and Work Tools order REQUIRE individual CMOPS order entries. Zeebrugge Distribution Center (ZDC) orders do NOT require individual CMOPS order entries and may include both the machine and work tool orders.

Refer to WT_SSL price list to order Work Tools.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 1	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

LANE 1 AM-NORTH MANDATORY ATTACHMENTS

(MUST CHOOSE ONE FROM EACH CATEGORY)

LANE SELECTION

YOU MUST SELECT THIS REFERENCE WHEN ORDERING FROM THE PDC.

	0P-9001	LANE 1 ORDER	0	NC

WARNING DECALS

L	435-8842	INSTRUCTIONS, ANSI, USA This package includes picto decals as required for USA.	0	NC
L	435-8846	INSTRUCTIONS, ISO This package includes picto decals as required for all countries except USA.	0	NC

FILM GROUP SELF LEVEL

L	435-9238	FILM, SELF LEVEL, ANSI	0	NC
L	435-9239	FILM, SELF LEVEL, ISO	0	NC

TRACKS

L	454-6079	TRACK,RUBBER,450MM(17.7 IN)BAR Steel embed rubber track with BAR tread provides lower ground disturbance and increased traction in snow. Provides 1,981mm (78 inch) machine width ONLY FOR USE WITH: DCA2A DCA1A	0	$725
L	389-7672	TRACK,RUBBER,450MM(17.7IN)BLCK Steel embed rubber track with standard construction block tread. Provides 1,981mm (78 inch) machine width ONLY FOR USE WITH: DCA3 DCA1A	0	$665

PRODUCT LINK

L	441-4818	PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL240 Product Link Basic series PL240 offers expanded coverage including 3G UMTS and HSPA+ as well as 2G GSM and GPRS cellular networks to transmit hour and location informatin for viewing in Product Link's remote monitorin web interface. The data is updated up to 4 times per day while the engine is running. ONLY FOR USE WITH: US Dealers	0	NC

USE	REF NO.	LANE 1	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

LANE 1 AM-NORTH MANDATORY ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

PRODUCT LINK (Cont.)

L	515-3153	**PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL240**	0	**NC**
		Product Link Basic series PL240 uses cellular networks to transmit hour and location information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent data transmission. ONLY FOR USE WITH: Canada		

SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS

	421-8926	**SERIALIZED TECHNICAL MEDIA KIT**	0	**NC**
		The technical media kit will include the Operations & Maintenance Manual (OMM) and other media specified on the Factory Notification List required to ship products from the manufacturing facility. Kit may contain multiple Operation & Maintenance Manuals (OMM) based on the final country of destination. Contents will vary. Any additional media or translations not included in the kit, should be ordered through publications.cat.com		

PACKING

	0P-1176	**CAROLINA CDC - - AVAILABILITY**	0	**$1 NET**

PROTECTION

	0P-2266	**SHIPPING/STORAGE PROTECTION**	0	**$207 NET**
		Provides protective application of Fluid Film TM for protection while shipping and for extended storage periods. If desired, this product can be power washed with warm soapy water prior to shipment to the customer.		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

LANE SELECTION

	0P-9002	**LANE 2 ORDER**	0	NC
		Only for dealers enrolled in the Base Orders Management (BOM) program.		
	0P-9003	**LANE 3 ORDER**	0	NC

REGIONAL PACKAGES

CONVERSION ARRANGEMENTS

L	421-0340	**CONVERSION ARRANGEMENT**	0	NC
		FOR USE WITH: ADSD-N, APD		

CERTIFICATION ARRANGEMENTS/YEAR OF MANUFACTURE

L	563-1163	**CERTIFICATION ARR, P65**	0	NC
		REQUIRED for US		
L	522-2549	**CERTIFICATION ARR, (US/CANADA)**	0	NC
		REQUIRED for Canada		
		Will be included in DCAs built before August 1, 2018		
L	520-6568	**CERTIFICATION ARR, (CE)**	0	NC
		INCLUDES: CE Mark and CE Certificate of Conformity, Stage II Sound Equipment package and sound labels		
		ONLY FOR USE WITH: 485-0599 299D2 COMPACT TRACK LOADER		

WARNING DECALS

L	435-8842	**INSTRUCTIONS, ANSI, USA**	0	NC
		This package includes picto decals as required for USA.		

PERFORMANCE PACKAGES

HYDRAULIC PERFORMANCE PACKAGES

L	435-8908	**PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H1)**	0	NC
		All of the following are included in this package:		
		Standard Flow - 23 gpm (87 lpm)		
		Self Level, None		
		Hydraulic Controls - Standard Flow (Must select one below)		
L	435-9050	**PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H2)**	0	$905
		All of the following are included in this package:		
		Standard Flow - 23 gpm (87 lpm)		
		Dual Self Level		
		Hydraulic Controls - Standard Flow (Must select one below)		
L	435-8909	**PACKAGE, PERFORMANCE, (H3)**	0	$4,525
		All of the following are included in this package:		
		High Flow XPS - 32 gpm (120 lpm)		
		Dual Self Level		
		Hydraulic Controls - High Flow (Must select one below)		

FILM GROUP SELF LEVEL

L	435-9238	**FILM, SELF LEVEL, ANSI**	0	NC
		REQUIRED WHEN SELECTING H2 OR H3 PERFORMANCE PACKAGE		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

PERFORMANCE PACKAGES (CONT.)

HYDRAULIC CONTROLS

Standard Flow (FOR USE WITH H1 & H2)

L	485-0410	**CONTROL, ISO, ON/OFF**	0	$226
		Cannot be used with H3. Provides ISO joystick controls and electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality		
L	485-0411	**CONTROL, ISO, PROP**	0	$435
		Cannot be used with H3. Provides ISO joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick) and electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality		
L	485-0418	**CONTROL, ISO, PROP, WT**	0	$775
		Cannot be used with H3. Provides ISO joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick) and electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality. Also includes 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness.		

High Flow (FOR USE WITH H3 ONLY)

L	485-0417	**CONTROL, ISO, PROP, WT**	0	$880
		For use with H3 Only. Provides ISO joystick controls (4 button left hand joystick - Thumb roller with 2 button right hand joystick) and 14 pin Work Tool electrical harness. Also includes electronic foot throttle pedal with decel pedal functionality.		

POWERTRAIN

Select One

L	435-8895	**RIDE CONTROL, NONE**	0	NC
L	435-8896	**RIDE CONTROL**	0	$1,045

FILM GROUP RIDE CONTROL

L	422-3445	**FILM, RIDE CONTROL, ANSI**	0	NC
		REQUIRED WHEN SELECTING RIDE CONTROL		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FEATURE PACKAGES

COMFORT PACKAGES

L	435-9150	ROPS, OPEN (C0)	0	NC
		All of the following are included in this package: Seat, Static, Vinyl Cab Mounted Controls, Adjustable (hand tool required) Headliner, None		
L	435-9151	ROPS, OPEN (C1)	0	$438
		All of the following are included in this package: Deluxe Headliner & rear post trim covers Cup Holder Seat (Must select one below)		
L	435-9152	ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH HEAT (C2)	0	$2,845
		All of the following are included in this package: Deluxe Headliner & post trim covers Cup Holder Side Windows Heater and Defroster Seat (Must select one below) Door (Must select one below)		
L	435-9153	ROPS, ENCLOSED WITH A/C (C3)	0	$4,895
		All of the following are included in this package: Deluxe Headliner & post trim covers Cup Holder Side Windows Air Conditioner Including Heater/Defroster Seat (Must select one below) Door (Must select one below)		

SEAT

Must select ONE if a C1, C2 or C3 cab package was selected above.

L	345-6329	SEAT, SUSPENSION, VINYL	0	$359
		Includes: Cab Mounted Controls, Adjustable (hand tool required) For Use With: C1, C2 and C3 Cab Package		
L	345-6349	SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,VINYL,HEAT	0	$780
		High back heated seat with recline, lumbar support, and Fully Adjustable Seat Mounted Controls. For Use With: C1, C2 and C3 Cab Package		
L	345-6359	SEAT,AIR SUSPENSION,CLOTH,HEAT	0	$805
		High back heated seat with recline, lumbar support, and Fully Adjustable Seat Mounted Controls. For Use With: C2 and C3 Cab Package		

DOOR

Must select ONE if an Enclosed ROPS was selected above.

P	345-6240	DOOR, CAB, GLASS	0	$108
P	345-6260	DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE	0	$214

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FEATURE PACKAGES (CONT.)

RADIO

Bluetooth radio technology enables the use of a hands free function such as listening to music and making phone calls.
Authorization varies by country, please contact your Cat marketing representative with questions or click on the link below:
https://dealer.cat.com/en/products/technology.html

Selection of ONE required for C2 or C3 Comfort Package

L	345-6175	**RADIO READY**	0	$154
		Provides Speakers, Wiring, Radio Box, Antenna & Cable, and hardware required to install a single DIN radio.		
L	345-6180	**RADIO, AM/FM, BLUETOOTH**	0	$510
		Provides factory installed radio: Includes Bluetooth interface, microphone, and auxiliary inputs (USB port and aux input jack) to connect external audio devices.		

ADVANCED MACHINE CONTROL

L	465-3705	**DISPLAY, ADVANCED, LCD, CAMERA**	0	$1,140
		Includes: Full color 5 in. LCD screen with digital gauge display. Provides Creep control, Hystat response adjustment, Implement response adjustment, DEF gauge, Fuel gauge, Hydraulic temperature gauge, Engine coolant gauge, Tachometer, Language selection and Advanced multi-operator Anti-theft Security System and Monitoring. Also provides USB charging port. Note: Rear camera installed. Anti-theft Security System feature will ship from factory installed but disabled.		

UNDERCARRIAGE

UNDERCARRIAGE

L	454-6060	**RUBBER BELT, 2 SPD, D/S IDLER**	0	NC
		Provides undercarriage for the steel embed rubber belt with dual flange front idler and single flange rear idler ONLY FOR USE WITH: 435-8999 299D2 COMPACT TRACK LOADER		
L	454-6061	**RUBBER BELT, 2 SPD, TF IDLERS**	0	$1,025
		Provides undercarriage for the steel embed rubber belt with triple flange front and rear idlers ONLY FOR USE WITH: 435-8999 299D2 COMPACT TRACK LOADER		

TRACKS

L	389-7673	**TRACK,RUBBER,400MM(15.7IN)BLCK**	0	NC
		Steel embed rubber track with standard construction block tread. Provides 76 inch (1,930 mm) machine width ONLY FOR USE WITH: 454-6060 RUBBER BELT, 2 SPD, D/S IDLERS 454-6061 RUBBER BELT, 2 SPD, TF IDLERS		
L	389-7672	**TRACK,RUBBER,450MM(17.7IN)BLCK**	0	$665
		Steel embed rubber track with standard construction block tread. Provides 1,981mm (78 inch) machine width ONLY FOR USE WITH: 454-6060 RUBBER BELT, 2 SPD, D/S IDLERS 454-6061 RUBBER BELT, 2 SPD, TF IDLERS		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

UNDERCARRIAGE (CONT.)

TRACKS (Cont.)

L	454-6079	**TRACK,RUBBER,450MM(17.7 IN)BAR**	0	$725
		Steel embed rubber track with BAR tread provides lower ground disturbance and increased traction in snow. Provides 1,981mm (78 inch) machine width ONLY FOR USE WITH: 454-6060 RUBBER BELT, 2 SPD, D/S IDLERS 454-6061 RUBBER BELT, 2 SPD, TF IDLERS		

STARTERS, BATTERIES, & ALTERNATORS

BATTERIES

L	465-3696	**BATTERY, 850 CCA, HEAVY DUTY**	0	NC
		CANNOT BE USED WITH: EU Dealers		
L	441-4811	**BATTERY, HEAVY DUTY, DISC**	0	$125
		850 CCA with Battery Disconnect Switch		
L	441-4810	**BATTERY, XTRA HVY DUTY, DISC**	0	$205
		1000 CCA with Battery Disconnect Switch Recommended for cold weather starting.		

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

LIGHTS

L	495-1672	**LIGHTS, HALOGEN**	0	NC
		Two (2) forward facing adjustable halogen work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing halogen work lights (frame mounted).		
L	495-1671	**LIGHTS, LED**	0	$279
		Two (2) forward facing adjustable LED work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing LED work lights (frame mounted). LED lighting advantages vs halogens: brighter work site illumination, cooler, more resistant to vibration and longer life.		

SEAT BELTS

L	258-4095	**SEAT BELT, 2"**	0	NC
L	258-4096	**SEAT BELT, 3"**	0	$142
		Required in California.		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

TECHNOLOGY PRODUCTS

PRODUCT LINK

Product Link enables the remote transmission of information about the location, operation and condition of your equipment. Efficiently and effectively monitor the performance of your assets to help keep your jobs on schedule, maintain equipment condition and reduce the costs of owning and operating your fleet. Availability varies by country - please reference https://Dealer.cat.com/PL/Certification for certified countries. Please contact your Caterpillar marketing representative with questions.

L	441-4818	**PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL240**	0	NC
		Product Link Basic series PL240 uses cellular networks to transmit hour and location information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent data transmission.		
L	441-4819	**PRODUCT LINK, CELLULAR PL641**	0	$833
		Product Link Pro series PL641 offers expanded coverage including 3G UMTS and CDMA2000 as well as 2G GSM and CDMA cellular networks to transmit location, utilization and condition information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent transmission and larger volumes of data.		

COOLING

COOLING FAN

L	457-3167	**FAN, COOLING, DEMAND**	0	NC
		Provides variable speed hydraulic cooling fan. Sensors monitor machine cooling requirements to modulate the fan speed providing "on demand" cooling.		
L	457-2835	**FAN,COOLING, DEMAND, REVERSING**	0	$840
		Reversing Fan provides automatic and manual purge modes to assist in removing material from the rear door intake screen. Provides both Demand Fan and Reversing Fan functionality.		

QUICK COUPLERS

L	345-4910	**QUICK COUPLER, MANUAL**	0	NC
L	515-8592	**QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC**	0	$995

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 MANDATORY	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

INSTRUCTIONS

SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS

421-8926 **SERIALIZED TECHNICAL MEDIA KIT** . . . . . 0 **NC**

The technical media kit will include the Operations & Maintenance Manual (OMM) and other media specified on the Factory Notification List required to ship products from the manufacturing facility. Kit may contain multiple Operation & Maintenance Manuals (OMM) based on the final country of destination. Contents will vary.
Any additional media or translations not included in the kit, should be ordered through publications.cat.com

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

SPECIAL ARRANGEMENTS

C	0P-0528	**PAINT, CUSTOM**	0	$1,860 NET
		FOR USE IN LANE 3 ONLY Paint specification (RAL #) required. Advise via MSO notes. Custom paint order provides a SINGLE COLOR, non-metallic, high gloss custom finish. Once a custom paint order is placed, it may not be cancelled. Custom paint extends availablility from what is published. Contact the factory for current availability information. Note 1: Florescent colors and matte finishes are not available. Note 2: Some components will NOT receive the custom paint color. The engine and items not externally visible will be painted yellow. CTLs with the optional steel track undercarriage will be provided with a black track. Cylinders, cab, coupler, radiator grill and the MTL undercarriage will be painted black.		

ELECTRICAL

L	309-1325	**ROTATING BEACON**	0	$216
		Magnetic base, mounted to top of cab. Operates when key switch is in "On" position.		

OTHER ATTACHMENTS

L	345-5234	**RETURN TO DIG/WRKTL POSITIONER**	0	$288
		Self Level enabled RTD/WT positioner Return to Dig automatically lowers lift arms and returns work tool to preset angle. Work Tool positioner automatically returns work tool to present angle. Requires H2 or H3 performance package		
L	345-5148	**COUNTERWEIGHT,MACHINE,EXTERNAL**	0	$1,030
		Includes external weights bolted to the frame tower. Suggested for applications where additional rated operating capacity (ROC) is needed. Machine ROC increased by 250 lbs (113 kg).		
L	345-3556	**HEATER, ENGINE COOLANT, 120V**	0	$195
		120 Volt - For additional cold weather startability.		
L	457-1215	**LIFTING EYES, FOUR POINT**	0	$192
		Included in Conversion Arrangements: EU & Roading CANNOT BE USED WITH: TANK, WATER		

WORK TOOLS

To view and order all available Work Tool Selections refer to WT-SSL or WT-HAMR price lists.
NOTE: Work Tools, except Hammers, are sourced via Caterpillar parts distribution system.
CMOPS orders for Compact Track Loaders and Work Tools MUST be ordered separately.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FLUIDS

L	418-9011	**OIL, HYDRAULIC, COLD OPERATION** . . . . . Recommended for use in hydraulic system where ambient temperatures are below 32 F (0 C).	0	$665

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS

Available Through Parts Distribution.

345-6070 KIT, FOPS, LEVEL 2
Falling Object Protective Structure level 2.
Provides additional overhead protection.
Recommended for use in demolition applications.
Not compatible with the roof mounted Auxiliary Hydraulic Cooler.
Meets ISO 3449: 1992
Note: The part number provided is for reference only.
Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS8703 for parts list and installation instructions.

474-5632 KIT, SINGLE POINT LIFT
Contains parts that attach to cab roof and allow machine to be lifted from a single point. The part number provided is for reference only.
Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS9970 for parts list and installation instructions.

418-5883 KIT, FOPS LEVEL 2 W/ 4 PT LIFT
This kit combines the Falling Object Protective Structure level 2 and 4 point lifting functionality. Recommended for use in applications where additional overhead protection and 4 point lifting are both desired (ex. demolition).
Note: The part number provided is for reference only.
Individual parts must be ordered. Please reference REHS9989 for parts list and installation instructions.

The RETURN TO DIG/WRKTL POSITIONER feature is available as a Software Enabled Attachment (SEA) and is installed using Electronic Technician and a unique password. Cost to enable the feature via password is approximately $221 USD Dealer Net (January, 2016). Machine must be equipped with the Electronic Self Level feature, provided in the H2 or H3 performance package to install the SEA.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through Parts Distribution. (Cont.)

DEDICATED ALTERNATE PATTERN (H-pattern):
As of January 2018, this feature is standard from the factory. There is no cost. Using Electronic Technician the dealer can configure the machine to operate using the alternative "H" control pattern. With this feature there is no method to allow the operator to change the pattern in the cab. Refer to media number REHS8719.

SELECTABLE PATTERN CONTROL (ISO/H patterns):
This feature is a Software Enabled Attachment (SEA) and is installed using Electronic Technician and a unique password. The SEA cost to enable the feature via password is approximately $250 USD Dealer Net (January, 2018). Allows an operator to select either standard CAT control pattern or the alternative "H" control pattern at the flip of a switch. Estimated time to install: 30 min.
Refer to media number REHS8717 for appropriate parts list.

The components required are available for order from the Parts Department.

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering.

NOTE: US & Canada ONLY may place orders in CMOPS to be transferred via the bridge to ANTARES Parts Ordering.
When ordering via CMOPS include top level reference numbers (0P-2742) and 0P number for packing.

435-9149	**KIT, CAMERA REAR VIEW** . . . . . 0 For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9988. Note: Requires Advanced Display Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		**$457 NI**
484-8211	**KIT, BATTERY DISCONNECT** . . . . . 0 For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0193. Provides components needed to install a battery disconnect switch. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		**$125 NI**
504-1553	**KIT, LICENSE PLATE** . . . . . 0 For proper installation, refer to media number M0067678. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		**$51 NI NET**
499-2684	**KIT, LIGHTS, LED** . . . . . 0 For proper installation, refer to media number M0066104. Includes two (2) forward facing adjustable work lights (cab mounted) and two (2) rear facing LED work lights (frame mounted). LED lighting advantages vs halogens: brighter work site illumination, cooler, more resistant to vibration and longer life. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		**$350 NI**
388-8285	**KIT, FOOT THROTTLE** . . . . . 0 For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8712. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		**$331 NI**

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

388-7875	KIT, COUNTERWEIGHT, 100 LB ROC Kit provides one counterweight per side which increases the Rated Operating Capacity by approximately 100-125 lbs (46 - 57 kg), depending on model. For maximum ROC increase, must order quantity of (2) 388-7875 kits. Includes Mounting hardware for both one counterweight per side configuration and two counterweights per side configuration. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes	0	$519 NI
388-8275	KIT, WINDOW, SIDES For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8707. Estimated time to install: 1 hour	0	$683 NI
514-9093	KIT, DOOR, CAB, POLYCARBONATE For proper installation, refer to media number M0073170. Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours	0	$1,785 NI
422-3297	KIT, DOOR, CAB, GLASS For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9992. Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours	0	$1,003 NI
508-1866	KIT, AIR CONDITIONER (HTR/DFR) For proper installation, refer to media number M0070248. Estimated time to install: 8 hours 30 minutes	0	$3,051 NI
435-9232	KIT, AIR CONDITIONER (CONVRSN) For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9982. Estimated time to install: 7 hours	0	$2,015 NI
435-9231	KIT, HEATER For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9981. Estimated time to install: 7 hours	0	$1,211 NI
527-3155	KIT, QUICK COUPLER, HYDRAULIC For proper installation refer to media number M0081347. Estimated time to install: 12 hours	0	$1,078 NI
513-5126	KIT, GUARD, COUPLER For proper installation, refer to media number M0072576. Provides lower guard that restricts material/debris from entering the underside of the coupler area giving additional safeguarding for electrical components. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes	0	$199 NI
388-8265	KIT, WT ELECTRICAL CONTROL For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7806. Includes Work Tool Electrical switch, harness, connector and mounting hardware. Estimated time to install: 2 hours	0	$193 NI
388-8273	KIT,WT ELECTRICAL CONTROL, DLX For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7814. Includes: Work Tool Electrical switch, harness, connector, mounting hardware and 4 button Left Hand Joystick. Estimated time to install: 3 hours	0	$696 NI

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

523-4908	**KIT, DUAL SELF LEVEL**	0	**$750 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0077274. Estimated time to install: 2 hours 45 minutes Note: Not compatible with H2 or H3 Performance Packages.		
481-0031	**KIT, RIDE CONTROL**	0	**$1,038 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0156. Estimated time to install: 3 hours		
435-9237	**KIT, FAN, DEMAND, REVERSING**	0	**$857 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS6604. Reversing Fan provides automatic and manual purge modes to assist in removing material from the rear door intake screen. Provides both Demand Fan and Reversing Fan functionality. Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours		
388-8283	**KIT, RADIO, READY**	0	**$149 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8710. Provides Speakers, Wiring, Radio Box, Antenna & Cable, and hardware required to install a single DIN radio. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
388-8286	**KIT, RADIO, AM/FM/BLUETOOTH**	0	**$571 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8705. Includes radio with Bluetooth interface, microphone and auxiliary inputs (USB port and aux input jack) to connect external audio devices. Requires: Radio Ready operator station. Estimated time to install: 45 minutes		
498-6622	**KIT, DEBRIS**	0	**$1,874 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0067498. This kit provides additional components for customers in debris intensive applications that restrict debris and other material from entering the engine compartment and the lower machine frame. Provided are various seals and covers that are designed to cover the openings that exist between the frame/body/cab of the machine as well as a fuel strainer and an exhaust stack cover. The Debris Kit is required in applications where airborne debris is present and should be used in conjunction with the Turbo Debris Guard kit. Note: If additional component guarding is required, please refer to the Guarding Kit. Estimated time to install: 10 hours		
472-2965	**KIT, GUARDING**	0	**$640 NI**
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9959. This kit provides additional guarding for customers in demanding applications where extra safeguarding is required. This kit provides guarding for the front work lights, rear work lights, auxiliary hydraulic connections, work tool electrical harness connection and work tool coupler area. Note: If additional debris guarding is required, please refer to the Debris Kit. Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

421-0219	KIT, A/C BREATHER	0	$456 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0068026. This kit provides increased cab air filter life for machines used in dusty or high airborne debris applications. Kit contains duct work and hardware required to relocate the cab fresh air intake to a higher location near the roof of the cab. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes		
444-6050	KIT, TURBO DEBRIS GUARD	0	$285 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9969. This kit contains steel mesh guards that are designed to cover the exhaust manifold and turbocharger to assist in deterring the collection of material on these components. The Turbo Guard kit is required in applications where airborne debris is present and should be used in conjunction with the Debris Kit. Estimated time to install: 1 hour 30 minutes		
416-5965	KIT,ENG AIR INTAKE, PRECLEANER	0	$466 NI NET
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8735. Turbine-type precleaner for the engine air filter. For use in high dust/debris applications. Estimated time to install: 1 hour		
422-3323	KIT, FRONT ROADING LIGHTS	0	$468 NI
	Includes front roading lights and 2 lift arm mounted mirrors. For proper installation, refer to media number REHS7836. Mandatory for Road Homologation in Italy and Germany. Estimated time to install: 4 hours		
422-3322	KIT, LIGHTS, REAR, ROADING	0	$232 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS8748. This kit provides Rear Roading light components (rear reflectors, brake lamps, directional indicators/turn signals, hazard lights) in order to meet roading requirements for Italy. Estimated time to install: 1.5 hours		
512-0356	KIT, LIGHTS, REAR, WIDE MOUNT	0	$429 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number M0071898. This kit provides components that allows the rear lights to be relocated to mounting locations on the sides of the rear frame. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes REQUIRED for Italy Roading		
421-0274	KIT, LIFTING EYES, FOUR POINT	0	$229 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9993. Estimated time to install: 30 minutes CANNOT BE USED WITH: TANK, WATER		
422-3241	KIT, PROD LINK, CELLULAR PL641	0	$1,024 NI
	For proper installation, refer to media number REHS9952 Product Link Pro series PL641 uses GSM and CDMA 3G cellular networks to transmit location, utilization and condition information for viewing in Product Link's remote monitoring web interface. Cellular technology provides capabilities for frequent tranmission and larger volumes of data. Estimated time to install: 2.5 hours		

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

Available Through ANTARES Parts Ordering. (Cont.)

482-5132 **KIT, WATER TANK, 42 US GAL, D** . . . . . 0 **$1,817 NI**
Mounted to top of cab
42 gallon capacity
Includes tank, pump, filter, lines, mounting brackets and quick disconnect
For proper installation, refer to media number SEHS0363.
Estimated time to install: 9 hours 30 minutes
For use with Water Sprinkler Kits for Angle Broom, Pick Up Broom, Utility Broom or Cold Planer

CANNOT BE USED WITH: Four Point Lifting Eyes kit, Single Point Lift kit or Auxiliary Hydraulic Cooler kit

527-2335 **KIT, REMOTE GREASE (COUPLER)** . . . . . 0 **$222 NI**
For proper installation, refer to media number M0084651.
Provides remote location for lubrication of the work tool coupler pins
Estimated time to install: 3 hours

541-3141 **KIT, WINTER, REAR DOOR COVER** . . . . . 0 **$256 NI**
Required for operating in temperatures below -32C (-25F).
For proper installation refer to media number REHS8737.
Provides rear door cover to minimize air flow into the engine compartment.
Estimated time to install: 1.0 hour

NO RETURNS accepted for kit components not used or for parts removed from machine during kit installation.

Shipments will be within 3 - 5 working days of order receipt for delivery by dealer parts stocking truck to dealer stocking facility.

USE	REF NO.	LANE 2 / 3 OPTIONAL	Ship Weight lbs	LIST PRICE AT DEALER

FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS (CONT.)

ENDORSED FIELD INSTALLED ATTACHMENTS

Caterpillar does not warrant, service, or assume responsibility for these attachments.
All orders, pricing confirmation, and other communication for these attachments must be directed to the listed manufacturer.

REMOTETASK TM - REMOTE CONTROL SYSTEM
Complete system for use with CAT D Series Skid Steer, Multi Terrain, and Compact Track Loaders. Allows the operator to precisely control the machine from outside the cab. Line-of-sight remote control with an approximate range of 1000 feet (300 meters). Dealer installed remote control system includes the Remote Task controller and necessary hardware to convert standard D series SSL, MTL or CTL to remote controlled machine.

NOTE: Certified for use in North America. To verify certification in other regions, please contact BCP Attachments Team.
Email: bcp_work_tools@cat.com

Orders for the remote control system must be placed directly from:

TORC Robotics, Inc.
Tel. +1(800) 530-9285, +1(540) 443-9262
Email: sales@torcrobotics.com

PACKING

DOMESTIC PACKING

0P-0210	**PACK, DOMESTIC TRUCK**	0	**NC**

Only to be used when ordering kits via CMOPS.

0P-2162	**PACKING, KIT**	0	**NC**

PROTECTION

0P-2266	**SHIPPING/STORAGE PROTECTION** Provides protective application of Fluid Film TM for protection while shipping and for extended storage periods. If desired, this product can be power washed with warm soapy water prior to shipment to the customer.	0	**$207 NET**
0P-6439	**CORROSION INHIBITOR** EquipCoat is a flexible protective coating with anti-corrosion additives that encapsulate machine surfaces, including components under the cab and in the engine compartment. Will hold up to washing with non-solvent based cleaners for long-term corrosion resistance. Recommended for machines exposed to corrosive environments(e.g.manure, fertilizer, salt, mining fluids, etc.).	0	**$1,940**